

statistics south africa

Tourism satellite accounts

Statistics for the Tourism Satellite Account and
assessment of data sources related to tourism
in South Africa

(• n a t i o n a l • a c c o u n t s •)

Published by Statistics South Africa, Private Bag X44, Pretoria 0001

© Statistics South Africa, 2007

Users may apply or process this data, provided Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is acknowledged as the original source of the data; that it is specified that the application and/or analysis is the result of the user's independent processing of the data; and that neither the basic data nor any reprocessed version or application thereof may be sold or offered for sale in any form whatsoever without prior permission from Stats SA.

Discussion document: Statistics for the Tourism Satellite Account and assessment of data sources related to tourism in South Africa (D0405.5)/Statistics South Africa. Pretoria: Statistics South Africa, April 2007

Discussion Document (D0405.5)

Title continuous in English only

Statistics South Africa

A complete set of Stats SA publications is available at Stats SA Library and the following libraries:

- National Library of South Africa, Pretoria Division
- National Library of South Africa, Cape Town Division
- Library of Parliament, Cape Town
- Bloemfontein Public Library
- Natal Society Library, Pietermaritzburg
- Johannesburg Public Library
- Eastern Cape Library Services, King William's Town
- Central Regional Library, Polokwane
- Central Reference Library, Nelspruit
- Central Reference Collection, Kimberley
- Central Reference Library, Mmabatho

This discussion document is available on the Stats SA website: www.statssa.gov.za

Contents

Abbreviations	iii
1. Introduction	1
2. Basic Statistics for the compilation of a Tourism Satellite Account	2
3. Assessment of data sources related to tourism available in South Africa	15
4. Summary	38
Annexures	40
Annexure A: Tourism characteristic products	40
Annexure B: List of tourism characteristic activities	44
Annexure C: Tourism module: 2005 GHS	45
Annexure D: Questionnaire for the Monthly Survey of Accommodation	49
Annexure E: Questionnaire for the Monthly Survey of Food and Beverages	50
Annexure F: Questionnaire for the Large Sample Survey: Accommodation	51
Annexure G: Questionnaire for the Large Sample Survey: Personal Services	68
Annexure H: Questionnaire for the Large Sample Survey: Transport industry	89
Annexure I: Questionnaire for the Economic Activity Survey	161
Annexure J: Income and Expenditure Survey 2005	177
Annexure K: South African Tourism: Domestic Survey	246
Annexure L: South African Tourism: Departure Survey	267
Glossary	290

Abbreviations

BoP	Balance of Payments
BoPT	Balance of Payments for Tourism
BSF	Business Sampling Frame
COICOP	Classification of Individual Consumption by Purpose
CPC	Central Product Classification
CPI	Consumer Price Index
DEAT	The Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
DHA	The Department of Home Affairs
DMID	Data Management and Information Delivery
DTI	The Department of Trade and Industry
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GHS	General Household Survey
IMF	International Monetary Fund
ISIC	International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities
ISWGNA	Inter-Secretariat Working Group on National Accounts
IT	Income Tax
LAT	Labour Accounts for Tourism
NSS	National Statistics System
NSSD	National Statistics System Division
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
SAM	Social Accounting Matrix
SARB	South African Reserve Bank
SAT	South African Tourism
SIC	Standard Industrial Classification for all Economic Activities
SICTA	Standard International Classification of Tourism Activities
SITA	State Information Technology Agency
1993 SNA	1993 System of National Accounts
Stats SA	Statistics South Africa
STS	System of Tourism Statistics
SU-tables	Supply and Use tables
TSA	Tourism Satellite Account
TSARMF	Tourism Satellite Account Recommended Methodological Framework
UN	United Nations
UNWTO	United Nations World Tourism Organisation
VA	Value Added
VAT	Value-Added Tax

1. Introduction

A satellite account is a term developed by the United Nations (UN), the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund (IMF), and the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) to measure the size of economic sectors not defined as industries in national accounts. All indications are that tourism plays a significant role in the South African economy. However, unlike output-defined industries such as agriculture or manufacturing, the primarily demand-defined tourism industry is not measured as a sector in its own right in national accounts. Tourism, globally, is not a clearly defined industry in the System of National Accounts (SNA) but it is an amalgamation of industries such as transportation, accommodation, food and beverage services, recreation and entertainment, and travel agencies.

The 1993 SNA does, however, provide for the development of tourism satellite accounts (TSAs) for the explicit study of tourism-related industries and products. A TSA is a statistical instrument used to measure the size of the tourism industry's contribution to the economy of a country according to international standards of concepts, classifications and definitions which will allow for valid comparisons with other industries and, eventually, between individual countries and between groups of countries.

Given the difficulties of defining and measuring the size of tourism and the need to have accurate information about its size and structure, the UN recommends the development of a TSA. Satellite accounts involve the rearrangement of existing information in the national accounts¹ so that an area of particular economic or social importance, such as tourism or natural resources, can be analysed more closely. Typically, satellite accounts or systems allow for:

- The provision of additional information on particular social concerns of a functional or cross-sector nature;
- The use of complimentary or alternative concepts, including the use of complementary and alternative classifications and accounting frameworks, when needed to introduce additional dimensions to the conceptual framework of national accounts;
- Extended coverage of costs and benefits of human activities;
- Further analysis of data by means of relevant indicators and aggregates; and
- Linkage of physical data sources and analysis to the monetary accounting system.

It is important to recognise that a variety of basic statistics and/or more elaborate data than those provided by the national accounts are involved in the development of a TSA. The supply and use framework is a pivotal integration tool for all of this information². The United Nations World Tourism Organisation (UNWTO) document 'General guidelines for developing the Tourism Satellite Account (TSA): Measuring tourism supply' also stresses the benefits and importance of using Input-Output tables (based on the supply and use tables (SU-tables)) in the TSA context.

¹ Usually supplemented by additional information.

² General guidelines for developing the Tourism Satellite Account (UNWTO).

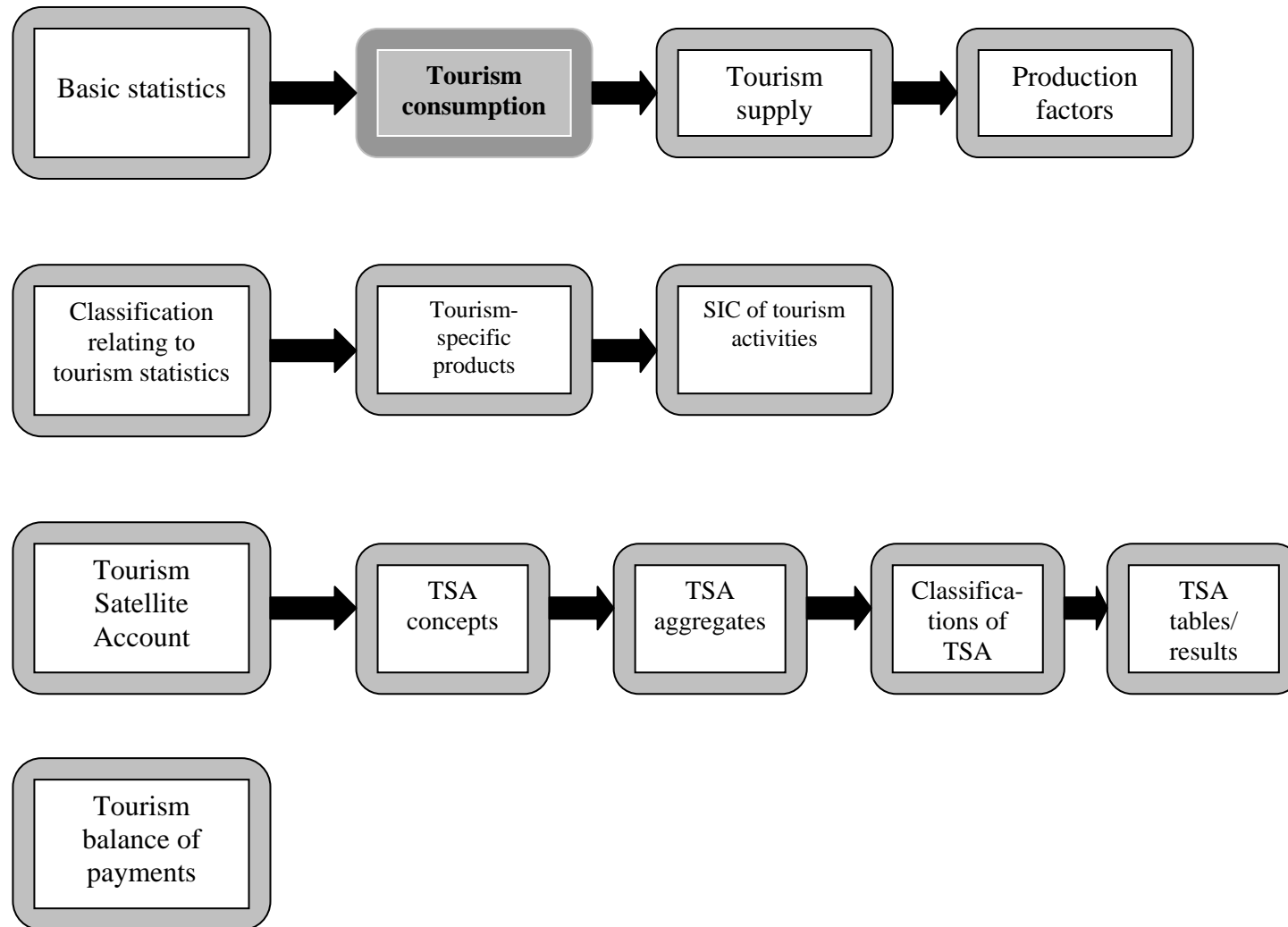
The aim of this discussion document is to give an overview of the basic data requirements needed to compile a TSA, as well as to do an assessment of the data sources that are currently available in South Africa. This discussion document is also a follow-up on the discussion document 'Status of the tourism satellite account in South Africa' (D0405.3) published on the Stats SA website (www.statssa.gov.za) in April 2005.

2. Basic Statistics for the compilation of a Tourism Satellite Account

2.1 System of Tourism Statistics

According to the UNWTO, the system of tourism statistics (STS) is the system that provides reliable, consistent and appropriate statistical information on the socio-economic structure and the developments of tourism, integrated within all the economic and social statistics related to other fields, at different territorial levels. The STS is thus the basic framework of all the information produced by all stakeholders in tourism and provides information on concepts, definitions, classifications and indicators. It is thus one of the elements that are necessary for the development of a TSA for any country. Figure 1 shows the main elements of an STS.

Figure 1: Elements of a system of tourism statistics



Source: South Africa's System of Tourism Statistics, SAT/DEAT

Tourism consumption³ explains the concepts and definitions (e.g. domestic tourism, domestic tourism consumption, inbound tourism, inbound tourism consumption, etc.) and tourism units (e.g. country of residence, duration of the visit, purpose of the visit, etc.) relating to tourism consumption (demand), while **tourism supply** explains the concepts and definitions and tourism units (e.g. establishment, industry, etc.) relating to the supply of tourism-related and tourism-specific products and services. **Production factors** deal with statistics of the labour force (e.g. employment, job, labour units, etc.), capital and technical innovations for the tourism industry.

Tourism-specific products and **Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (SIC) of tourism industries** provide a description (list) of products and services that are specific to tourism, as well as the standard international classification of tourism activities (SICTA) (see Annexures A and B).

TSA concepts describe the concepts and definitions (e.g. consumption products, package tours, tourism demand, tourism industries, etc.) for the compilation of TSA. **TSA aggregates** deal with tourism aggregates for the TSA, e.g. internal tourism consumption, tourism value added, total tourism demand, etc. **Classifications for TSA** explain the classifications used for TSA compilation, namely tourism characteristic activities and tourism characteristic products (see Annexures A and B). **TSA tables of results** is the presentation of the TSA compiled for a country.

The UNWTO provides a standard framework to guide the formulation of definitions⁴. This allows for comparability across different countries. The development of the South African STS⁵ began with defining the concepts and definitions and tourism units of tourism consumption, namely:

- Usual environment
- Visitor
- Country of residence
- Tourist
- International tourist
- Domestic tourist
- Same-day visitor
- Purpose of visit
- Tourist accommodation

The STS comprises three aspects, namely⁶:

- Tourism Satellite Accounts (TSAs)
- Balance of Payments for Tourism (BoPT)
- Labour Accounts for Tourism (LAT)

Of these, the TSA is the most well known. It is structured around the general balance existing between the demand and supply of products related to the tourism industry. The aim of a TSA is threefold, namely:

- Analysis of the demand for commodities related to tourism;
- Analysis of the resulting supply of commodities; and

³ Text refers back to elements listed in Figure 1.

⁴ Stats SA has developed a list of tourism definitions through an internal process and consultation with tourism data providers and users (Stats SA concepts and definitions document).

⁵ It is important to note that all of the above-mentioned definitions have been explained and communicated about at an STS workshop organised by SAT and DEAT in 2005, and it might still be subject to modification.

⁶ Refer to Figure 1.

- Description of the interaction of the tourism industry with the rest of the economy.

The construction of partial STS further ensures international comparability as well as complete integration into the 1993 SNA through the use of the concept of 'satellite accounts'.

Why is a system of tourism statistics needed?

The information on tourism has historically included only statistics obtained from the BoPT as well as arrival, departure and overnight accommodation data. This is not sufficient to inform policy- and decision-makers in government and other stakeholders. It is evident that the role that tourism can play in respect of the generation of value added (VA), income and employment, whether directly, indirectly or through induced effect, can only be adequately measured through the development of an STS.

The data required for the development of an STS are extremely resource intensive, and there are numerous methodological issues that need to be addressed. Data collection should thus be seen as a longer-term goal, requiring a well-planned and structured approach. The initial phase of an STS should focus on the (partial) development of a TSA, since this will provide:

- macro-economic aggregates describing the size and economic importance of tourism;
- detailed data on visitor consumption and whether such consumption is met through domestic production and/or imports;
- detailed production accounts of tourism-related industries;
- information necessary for the development of models to assess the impact of tourism; and
- links between economic data and non-monetary information relevant to the tourism industry and the market.

Given the above information, the full importance and impact of the tourism industry can be accurately described to assist informed decision-making.

2.2 Basic data on tourism – what is needed?⁷

In the past, the description of tourism focused on the characteristics of visitors, on the conditions in which they travelled and stayed, the purpose of their visit, etc. Today there is an increasing awareness of the role that tourism is playing and can play, whether directly, indirectly or through induced effects in the economy in terms of generation of value added (VA), employment, personal income, government income, etc.

Thus, the type of data on tourism required by the both the public and private sector has changed in nature. In addition to quantitative information, countries now need robust information and indicators to enhance the credibility of the measurements concerning the economic impact of tourism. These should have the following characteristics:

⁷ Tourism Satellite Account Recommended Methodological Framework (TSARMF). UNWTO, 2001.

- They should be statistical in nature and be produced on a regular basis (an ongoing statistical process), combining the compilation of benchmark estimations with more flexible uses of indicators to enhance the usefulness of the results;
- Estimates must be based on reliable statistical sources, where visitors and producers of services are both observed, possibly using independent procedures;
- Data should be comparable over time within the same country, comparable among countries and comparable with other fields of economic activities; and
- Data should be internally consistent and presented with macroeconomic frameworks recognised at the international level.

The data that are required cover the following main areas:

- Analysis of the demand generated by the different forms of tourism (inbound, domestic and outbound), classified according to the characteristics of the visitors themselves, of their trips and of the goods and services acquired;
- The impact of such supply on the basic macroeconomic variables of the country of reference, in particular production functions and the interrelationship between activities, which provide the basis for impact analysis;
- Descriptions of the nature of employment and jobs, of capital formation and of non-financial assets;
- Imports and exports and impacts on BoP; and
- Effects on government revenues, generation of personal income and business income.

Although tourism is by nature a demand phenomenon, it is necessary, from an economic point of view, to observe the interplay between demand and supply and the impacts of such supply and the basic macroeconomic variables of the country of reference. Within the context of macroeconomic analysis, the relationship between supply and demand is best studied within the general framework of national accounts, and more specifically within the framework of SU-tables.

1993 System of National Accounts⁸

Macroeconomic aggregates for the economy are estimated according to the recommendations of the 1993 SNA. The 1993 SNA was developed under the auspices of the Inter-Secretariat Working Group on National Accounts (ISWGNA). Membership of ISWGNA included the IMF, the World Bank, Eurostat, OECD and the United Nations Statistics Division (UNSTAT). The 1993 SNA comprises numerous integrated and consistent macroeconomic accounts as well as internationally agreed upon concepts, definitions and accounting rules. It presents the detailed activities within an economy in such a way as to assist in, inter alia, decision-making and policy analysis.

⁸ System of National Accounts, 1993. Eurostat, IMF, OECD, World Bank and UNSTAT.

The central framework of the 1993 SNA is an integrated system, giving each transaction, unit, product and purpose a specific place in its classifications and accounts. This ensures consistence and coherence throughout the system. The 1993 SNA is also flexible in that it provides for the emphasis to be placed to a greater or lesser degree on specific areas of interest, without allowing for simultaneous inclusion of conceptually conflicting approaches.

The 1993 SNA provides concepts, definitions, classifications, accounting rules, accounts and tables in order to present a comprehensive, integrated framework for the estimation of production, consumption, capital investment, income, stocks and flows of financial and non-financial wealth and other related economic variables⁹.

Countries measure economic activity – gross domestic product (GDP) – on the basis of internationally agreed standards for national accounts. As part of the overall economy, tourism is already represented in national accounts; the respective commodities produced by suppliers and purchased by visitors are also included in the core accounts. They are, however, not visible as such, because tourism is not identified as a separate activity, and the commodities produced and consumed by tourism demand are buried in other elements of the core accounts.

In the overall national accounts framework there is little room for analysis by function. In order to overcome this problem, satellite accounts are proposed, which are conceptually based on some core accounts, and at the same time are able to highlight a particular aspect of the economy.

In the TSA, the basic concepts of national accounts are applied to tourism, taking into account industries supplying tourism output, which are identified in the production accounts. At the same time these industries determine the demand characteristics of tourism (e.g. visitors), which are identified by function. In particular, TSAs integrate supply and demand sides in such a way that the share of tourism demand related to total value added can be calculated and made internationally comparable.

The satellite account (i.e. TSA) outlined above differs from the 1993 SNA in terms of the presentation of data, rather than conceptual differences. It is therefore not possible to rely purely on direct links between published or unpublished national accounts data and the TSA. It is necessary to do transformation and partitioning of transactions as well¹⁰.

This process consists of–

- the extraction of tourism-specific products and activities from supply and use tables (see Annexure A);
- the separation of the various margins and basic prices from the goods acquired by visitors, e.g. tour operators and package tours;
- the identification of visitor and non-visitor consumption (according to all its components), e.g. visitor consumption will include consumption of visitors for business, leisure and other tourism purposes;
- the dual classification of business tourism expenses;
- the extraction of the value of travel agency services from the costs of the services where they are currently included; and
- the net valuation of package tours.

⁹ Tourism Satellite Account Recommended Methodological Framework (TSARMF). UNWTO, 2001.

¹⁰ General guidelines for developing the Tourism Satellite Account (UNWTO).

The latter two adjustments differ from the first four as they have an effect on the valuations and classifications of flows within the different concepts of visitor consumption.

Apart from other new aspects, the 1993 SNA includes a consistent and integrated set of SU-tables, which provide a detailed analysis of the process of production, the use of goods and services (products) and the income generated in the production process. In other words, the role of the SU-tables in the 1993 SNA is primarily related to the goods and services, production and generation of income accounts. This ensures that the information contained in the SU-tables (final supply and use tables for the latest reference year 2002 (Report no. 04-04-01 (2002)) was published on the Stats SA website (www.statssa.gov.za) in October 2005) and other components of national accounts, such as the GDP and expenditure on the GDP, are reconciled.

It is important to recognise that a variety of basic statistics and/or more elaborate data than those provided by the national accounts are involved in the development of a TSA. The supply and use framework is a pivotal integration tool for all of this information¹¹. The UNWTO document 'General guidelines for developing the Tourism Satellite Account (TSA): Measuring tourism supply' also stresses the benefits and importance of using Input-Output tables (based on the SU-tables) in the TSA context.

¹¹ General guidelines for developing the Tourism Satellite Account (UNWTO).
Statistics for the Tourism Satellite Account and assessment of data sources related to tourism in South Africa

2.2.2 Supply and Use tables

The SU-tables are often regarded as one of the cornerstones of the 1993 SNA. The SU-tables provide a co-ordinating framework for checking both the accuracy and the consistency of the data contained in national accounts. One of the many other uses of the SU-tables is that these tables can be extended to satellite accounts (accounts linking the 1993 SNA with specific fields of enquiry). The intent is to make apparent and to describe in more depth aspects that are hidden in the accounts of the framework or surface only in a limited number of points, e.g. tourism. Tourism as such is not an industry and cannot be classified separately. Various aspects of tourism may appear in detailed classifications of activities, products and purposes (see Annexures A and B).

However, specific tourism transactions and purposes appear separately only in a few cases. In order to measure and describe tourism in a national accounts framework, use must be made of satellite accounting.

The supply table shows the source or the origin of the goods and services produced within the economy for a given year in a matrix format. The supply of products and services is measured at basic prices, which is the preferred method of valuing output in the 1993 SNA. The basic price is the amount receivable by the producer from the purchaser for a unit of a good or service produced as output *minus* any tax payable *plus* any subsidy receivable on that unit as a consequence of its production or sale. Basic prices exclude any transport charges invoiced separately by the producer.

The use table displays the demand of various goods and services, which may be used as intermediate inputs (products and services that are purchased by an industry from other industries to produce its outputs) or for final consumption by households, government, etc. The 1993 SNA recommends that intermediate and final consumption expenditure be valued at purchasers' prices. The purchasers' price is the amount paid by the purchaser, excluding any deductible value added tax (VAT) or similar deductible tax, in order to take delivery of a unit of a good or service at the time and place required by the purchaser. The purchasers' price of a good includes any transport charges paid separately by the purchasers' to take delivery at the required time and place.

The SU-tables have both statistical and analytical functions. As a statistical tool they provide a coordinating framework for checking the consistency of economic statistics on flows of goods and services obtained from quite different kinds of statistical sources such as industrial surveys, household surveys, investment surveys and foreign trade statistics. Furthermore, the SU-tables serve as a basis for calculating the economic data contained in national accounts and for detecting their weaknesses.

Tables A and B show that the structure of the SU-tables (2002) is explained by means of an aggregated set of tables. In order to simplify references to these tables, the columns of the supply table have been numbered SC and the rows numbered SR, while the columns of the use table have been numbered UC and the rows numbered UR. The two applicable numbers separated by a colon, e.g. SC1:SR1, denote the intersection of a row and a column. The economy is divided into three industries or sectors: primary, secondary and tertiary, as shown in columns SC5 to SC7 and UC4 to UC6. The sum of these three industries is found in columns SC8 and UC7.

Table A: Framework of the supply of products at basic prices, 2002 (R million)

Supply of products	SC1	SC2	SC3	SC4	SC5	SC6	SC7	SC8	SC9	SC10
	(SC2+SC3+SC4)			(SC8+SC9+SC10)	Output of industries			(SC5+SC6+SC7)		
	Total supply at purchasers' prices	Taxes less subsidies on products	Trade and transport margins	Total supply at basic prices	Primary industry	Secondary industry	Tertiary industry	Total industry	Imports	c.i.f./ f.o.b. adjustment on imports
SR1 Primary products	308 361	1 892	13 509	292 960	247 155	187		247 343	45 618	
SR2 Secondary products	1 503 426	73 631	222 227	1 207 568	6 785	961 900		968 685	238 883	
SR3 Tertiary products	1 130 508	29 375	(235 736)	1 336 870	481	53 055	1 247 094	1 301 440	56 162	(20 732)
SR4 c.i.f./f.o.b. adjustment on imports	-			-					(20 732)	20 732
SR5 Direct purchases residents	19 601			19 601					19 601	
SR6 Total output at basic prices	2 961 897	104 898	-	2 856 999	245 421	1 015 142	1 247 904	2 517 467	339 532	

Table B: Framework of the use of products at purchasers' prices, 2002 (R million)

Supply of products	UC1	UC2	UC3	UC4	UC5	UC6	UC7	UC8	UC9
	(UC7+UC9)			Intermediate consumption by industries			(UC4+UC5+UC6)	(UC2+UC3+UC7)	
	Total supply at purchasers' prices	Taxes on products	Subsidies on products	Primary industry	Secondary industry	Tertiary industry	Total industry	Total economy	Components of final demand
UR1 Primary products	308 361			3 992	129 882	1 851	135 725		172 637
UR2 Secondary products	1 503 426			65 698	509 977	214 683	790 358		713 068
UR3 Tertiary products	1 130 508			48 439	115 514	363 552	527 505		603 004
UR4 Direct purchases residents	19 601								19 601
UR5 Direct purchases non residents	-								-
UR6 Total uses at purchasers' prices	2 961 897			118 129	755 372	580 086	1 453 588		1 508 309
UR7 Gross value added/ GDP				136 292	259 770	667 818	1 063 879	1 168 777	
UR8 Total output at basic prices				254 421	1 015 142	1 247 904	2 517 467		

The supply table (see Table A) shows the origin of the resources of goods and services, depicting products in rows (SR) and industries in columns (SC). In the rows, the various types of products are presented according to a product classification. In the columns, information on the output of each industry according to an industrial classification, imports, taxes less subsidies on products and trade and transport margins are shown. Furthermore, in the supply table, goods and services produced in the economy are measured at basic prices. A basic price is the preferred method of valuing output in the 1993 SNA. The basic price is the amount receivable by the producer from the purchaser for a unit of goods or services produced as output minus any tax payable plus any subsidy receivable on that unit as a consequence of its production or sale. Basic prices exclude any transport charges invoiced separately by the producer. The c.i.f./fob adjustment to import data is shown in column SC10 and row SR4.

The use table (see Table B) shows the uses of goods and services and supplies information on the cost structures of the various industries. It is divided into three different sections, each with its own characteristics. The transactions are valued at purchasers' prices. The purchasers' price is the amount paid by the purchaser, excluding any deductible VAT or similar deductible tax, in order to take delivery of a unit of goods or services at the time and place required by the purchaser. The purchasers' price of a good includes any transport charges paid separately by the purchaser to take delivery at the required time and place.

The first section shows the goods and services used as intermediate consumption at purchasers' prices by industry in columns (UC4–UC6) and by product in rows (UR1–UR5). The total row (UR6) shows intermediate consumption by industries at purchasers' prices. The second section shows the components of final demand (column UC9), namely exports, household consumption expenditure, general government consumption expenditure, fixed capital formation, changes in inventories and the residual item at purchasers' prices. The third section elaborates on the production costs of producers other than intermediate consumption expenditure (columns UC2–UC7 and row UR7), namely compensation of employees, taxes less subsidies on production and imports, consumption of fixed capital and net operating surplus/mixed income.

As an analytical tool, the tables are conveniently integrated into macroeconomic models in order to analyse the link and interaction between final demand and industrial output levels. This type of analysis, which is also known as impact analysis, enables users at universities and research institutions to use the tables for sophisticated analysis, including market and productivity analysis.

In addition to their major statistical and analytical functions, the SU-tables have, many additional uses, which include the derivation of the GDP as well as the construction of symmetric input-output tables, social accounting matrices (SAMs) and various satellite accounts.

2.3 Tourism satellite account: Recommended methodological framework

In the case of tourism, efforts for the development of a TSA have led to the publication of the Recommended Methodological Framework for the development of a TSA (TSARMF).

The TSARMF was jointly defined by the commission of the European Communities (Eurostat), the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD), the World Tourism Organisation (WTO) and the United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD) and published in 2001. The manual provides the basic guidelines for regular national production of statistical data on the effects of tourism on the economy on an annual basis in a way that is internationally comparable, internally consistent and presented within widely recognised macro-economic frameworks.

The main purposes of the TSAs are to:

- analyse in detail all the aspects of demand for goods and services which might be associated with tourism within the economy;
- observe the operational interface with the supply of such goods and services within the same economy of reference; and
- describe how this supply interacts with other economic activities.

To fulfil this aim, the TSARMF presents reference definitions and classifications for the identification of the scope of the TSA as well as the tables and aggregates that constitute the satellite account itself.

As for any specific field in a satellite account framework, the starting point for the statistical representation of the tourism sector is – according to the SNA recommendations – the analysis of its uses in order to find an answer to the question: ‘How many resources are devoted to the specific field under examination?’ These uses, e.g. the expenditure for the specific function, are already included in the core framework of the SNA, but need to be separately identified by specifying the scope of the TSA. This scope will be covered by:

- defining tourism as ‘activities of persons travelling to and staying in places outside their usual environment for not more than one consecutive year for leisure, business and other purposes not related to the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the place visited’; persons belonging to this definition are called ‘visitors’;
- identifying and classifying goods and services that are specific to the field, i.e. products of which the supply would cease to exist in meaningful quantity in the absence of visitors, which might significantly affect tourism consumption. Due to measurement difficulties, the proposed list of tourism-specific products includes (up to now) only services (see Annexure A). Tourism characteristic and tourism-connected products are grouped separately. The first group covers specific products that can be considered characteristic for purposes of the international comparability of results in TSA compilation. Connected products are ‘a residual category, including those that have been identified as tourism specific in a given country but for which this attribute has not been acknowledged on a worldwide basis’; and
- identifying and classifying the characteristic activities, i.e. activities that are typical of the TSA. These are productive activities that produce a principal output which has been identified as characteristic of tourism.

A list of tourism characteristic products (see Annexure A) and a list of tourism characteristic activities (see annexure B) are recommended for the development of the TSA basic set of tables.

In relation to the concept of ‘visitor consumption’ and the place where this occurs, as well as the need to distinguish between resident and non-resident visitors, the following concepts are defined in the TSARMF:

- Domestic tourism is the tourism of resident visitors within the economic territory of the country of reference.
- Domestic tourism consumption comprises the consumption of resident visitors within the economic territory of the country of reference.
- Inbound tourism is the tourism of non-resident visitors within the economic territory of the country of reference.
- Inbound tourism consumption comprises the consumption of non-resident visitors within the economic territory of the country of reference and/or that provided by residents.
- Outbound tourism is the tourism of resident visitors outside the economic territory of the country of reference.
- Outbound tourism consumption comprises the consumption of resident visitors outside the economic territory of the country of reference and provided by non-residents.
- Internal tourism is the tourism of visitors both resident and non-resident, within the economic territory of the country of reference.
- Internal tourism consumption comprises the consumption of both resident and non-resident visitors within the economic territory of the country of reference and/or that provided by residents.
- National tourism is the tourism of resident visitors, within and outside the economic territory of the country of reference.
- National tourism consumption comprises the consumption of resident visitors within and outside the economic territory of the country of reference.

On the basis of these concepts, definitions and classifications, which indicate the boundaries of the tourism industry, the TSARMF recommends the development of ten main accounting tables that allow for the analysis of the economic features of tourism, encompassing demand, supply, impact on employment, etc. Table C presents the tables of the TSA in a condensed format. Each table places the focus on a different aspect of the tourism industry, but they are not completely independent as there are obvious links between them, especially when used for analysis.

Table C: Set of ten tables constituting the TSA

Table		Comment
1	Inbound tourism consumption by products and categories of visitors	Tables 1 to 3 focus on the demand perspective and analyse visitor final consumption expenditure in cash, treating 'inbound', 'domestic' and 'outbound' tourism separately. Although the product breakdown is shared, the aim is to distinguish between the types of visitors.
2	Domestic tourism consumption by products and ad hoc sets of resident visitors	
3	Outbound tourism consumption by products and categories of visitors	
4	Internal tourism consumption by products and types of tourism	Table 4 also focuses on the demand perspective and combines all visitor final consumption expenditure in cash associated with inbound (Table 1) and domestic (Table 2) tourism with other components of visitors' consumption.
5	Production accounts of tourism and other industries	Table 5 focuses on the supply perspective and analyses the production of tourism characteristic industries as well as other industries. The production accounts (output and intermediate consumption by product) are shown in a format similar to the information included in a set of supply and use tables.
6	Domestic supply and internal tourism consumption by products	Table 6, which includes the confrontation between supply and internal tourism consumption, is regarded as the core of the TSA as it allows for the computation of tourism value added/ GDP and its components.
7	Employment in the tourism industries	Table 7 provides a detailed description of employment in the tourism sector, although this will be supplemented by the LAT.
8	Gross fixed capital formation of tourism industries and other industries	The tourism gross fixed capital formation still needs development.
9	Tourism collective consumption by functions and levels of government	Focuses on the involvement of government sector needs to be tied more closely with COFOG.
10	Non-monetary indicators	The 1993 SNA provides for physical indicators as part of satellite accounts. Table 10 therefore presents a number of non-monetary (physical) indicators related to tourism such as the number of trips and overnight stays, the number of establishments in tourism-characteristic and connected activities.

The data intensiveness of the tables makes it impossible and inadvisable for countries to implement them simultaneously. The 10 tables can be grouped into two different sets according to their degree of priority. Specifically, Tables 1 to 7 and Table 10 are regarded as being high priority as they include the minimum set of accounts needed to pursue a comparative analysis of tourism within a satellite framework. By contrast, Tables 8 and 9 have a lower priority level because of their complex nature not only from a data perspective, but also from a conceptual approach. It is therefore recommended that they are done last.

2.4 Establishing an inter-institutional committee for the compilation of the Tourism Satellite Account

During 2002, South Africa recognised that the preparation of a TSA is important, but it is not the responsibility of a single institution. It should best be approached as a collaborative effort under the auspices of the National Statistics System (NSS). Apart from other public institutions that have important administrative sources and various private-sector representatives, seven institutions are playing pivotal roles to ensure that the introduction of TSAs is successful in South Africa. These are Statistics South Africa (Stats SA), the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), the Department of Home Affairs (DHA), the South African Reserve Bank (SARB), the South African Revenue Services (SARS), South African Tourism (SAT) and the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI).

An interim inter-institutional working group, consisting of members nominated by the heads of Stats SA, SARB, SAT, DTI, DHA and DEAT has been established during 2002. The longer-term working group should include SARS¹², National Treasury as well as these six institutions.

A higher level TSA steering committee was formed in 2004, consisting of the heads of the above-mentioned departments. Each institution has a permanent member on the steering committee, convened and chaired by Stats SA. The steering committee meets quarterly with the aim of driving the processes required for the development of TSAs in South Africa. In addition, a working group meets on a quarterly basis with the aim of developing and populating TSAs. The working group reports to the steering committee on a regular basis.

3. Assessment of data sources related to tourism available in South Africa

This section will provide an overview of the tourism-related data sources that are currently available in South Africa.

3.1 Tourism-related data sources available at Statistics South Africa

This section assesses the data sources, relating to tourism statistics, that are currently available in Stats SA. Stats SA produces and disseminates official statistics supporting policy-making in South Africa. Various surveys have been and are still being conducted. These range from the annual household surveys to monthly indicators of economic activity in specific sectors, such as the accommodation survey. However, very few of the existing surveys were developed with the STS in mind, leading to a weak linkage between a potential data source and the TSA. In addition, very few surveys are tourism-specific or related, especially on the supply side. In most cases, if tourism is covered, there is a problem pertaining to the period of that coverage (different periods of reference).

¹² SARS is currently represented on the TSA steering committee. SARS does not actively participate at the working group level yet.
Statistics for the Tourism Satellite Account and assessment of data sources related to tourism in South Africa

Stats SA has embarked on a strategy to improve the quality of its range of economic statistics, leading to more robust estimates of national accounts¹³. This will lead to improvement in the basic statistics required for the compilation of TSA. Given that the aim of the strategy was not to develop TSA, it will not necessarily address all relevant issues. In addition, TSA development is also reliant on information collected as part of the social statistics programme.

Table D lists the datasets that are currently collected by Stats SA.

¹³ Process started in 1997.

Table D: Current datasets related to tourism at Stats SA

Survey/Administrative data	Conducted in the past?	Latest publication¹⁴	Frequency
Demand side data			
Arrivals and departures statistics	Yes	December 2006 (reference period – September 2006)	Monthly and annually
General household survey	Started in 2003	May 2006 (reference period – July 2005)	Annually
Income and expenditure survey	Yes	November 2002 (reference period – 2000)	Every 5 years
Supply side data			
Government statistics	Yes	November 2006 (reference period – 2004/2005)	Annually
Survey of enterprises with branches: Accommodation ¹⁵	Started in 2003	N/A	Periodically
Tourism accommodation survey	Started in 2004	November 2006 (reference period – September 2006)	Monthly
Survey of food and beverages	Started in Nov 2004	December 2006 (reference period – September 2006)	Monthly
Large sample survey on accommodation	Started in Nov 2004	November 2005 (reference period – 2004)	Periodically
Large sample survey on personal services	Started in Nov 2004	November 2005 (reference period – 2004)	Periodically
Large sample survey on the transport industry	Started in 2002	December 2004 (reference period – 2002)	Periodically
Economic activity survey	Yes	September 2006 (reference period – 2005)	Annually
Income and expenditure survey	Yes	November 2002 (reference period – 2000)	Every 5 years

¹⁴ As on 30 March 2007.

¹⁵ Research document. Results were not published.

Table E shows the life cycle of upcoming Large Sample Surveys (LSS).

Table E: Life cycle of the Large Sample Surveys (LSS): 2007–2009¹⁶

LSS: Industry	Results available	Relationship to tourism and the TSA (SIC)
Mining	2008	None
Manufacturing	2008	None
Electricity, gas and water	2007	None
Construction	2009	None
Wholesale and retail trade	2009	SIC 62201 – Retail trade in food, beverages and tobacco in specialised stores SIC 62310 – Retail trade in pharmaceutical and medical goods, cosmetic and toilet articles SIC 6232 – Retail trade in textiles, clothing, footwear and leather goods SIC 6239 – Other retail trade in specialised stores
Motor trade	2007/2009	SIC 63500 – Retail trade in automotive fuel
Accommodation, food and beverages	2009	SIC 64101 – Hotels, motels, boatels and inns registered with the SA Tourism Board SIC 64102 – Caravan parks and camping sites SIC 64103 – Guest houses and guest farms SIC 64109 – Other accommodation SIC 64201 – Restaurants or tearooms with liquor licence SIC 64202 – Restaurants or tearooms without liquor licence SIC 64203 – Takeaway counters SIC 64204 – Caterers SIC 64209 – Other catering services

¹⁶ Correct as on 30 March 2007.

Table E: Life cycle of the Large Sample Surveys (LSS): 2007–2009¹⁷

LSS: Industry	Results available	Relationship to tourism and the TSA (SIC)
Transport	2007	SIC 71111 – Inter-urban railway transport SIC 71112 – Railway commuter services SIC 71211 – Urban, suburban and inter-urban bus and coach passenger lines SIC 71221 – Taxis SIC 71222 – Safaris and sightseeing bus tours SIC 71229 – Other passenger transport, including the renting of motor cars with drivers SIC 72111 – Coastal shipping SIC 72112 – Ocean shipping SIC 72200 – Inland water transport SIC 74131 – Parking garages and parking lots SIC 74134 – Operation of airports, flying fields and air navigation facilities SIC 74135 – Operation of roads and toll roads SIC 74140 – Travel agency and related activities
Post and telecommunication	2007	SIC 75200 – Telecommunication
Real estate and business services	2007	SIC 84110 – Property owning and letting
Other community, social and personal services	2008	SIC 96121 – Motion picture projection by cinemas SIC 96122 – Motion picture projection by drive-in cinemas SIC 96140 – Dramatic arts, music and other arts activities SIC 96190 – Other entertainment activities SIC 96310 – Library and archives activities SIC 96320 – Museum activities and preservation of historical sites and buildings SIC 96330 – Botanical and zoological gardens and nature reserve activities SIC 96410 – Sporting activities SIC 96490 – Other recreational activities

¹⁷ Correct as on 30 March 2007.

3.1.1 Arrivals and departures statistics

Legal movements across the South African borders as well as legal immigration fall under the jurisdiction of the Department of Home Affairs (DHA). Information on travellers is obtained from all ports of entry. Information on arrivals into and departures from South Africa is captured by DHA and loaded onto the mainframe at the State Information Technology Agency (SITA). Stats SA accesses this data remotely, which are then used as the input data for the monthly statistical release P0351: *Tourism and migration*. The latest information available for P0351 is for September 2006 (published in December 2006). In addition to the statistical release, an annual report on tourism is also published.

The information on the total number of arrivals and departures of South African citizens and permanent residents is collected from the scanning of passports. However, data on country of final destination and purpose of visit will be available when DHA re-introduces the completion of departure forms by South African citizens and permanent residents at the three international airports (Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban).

The statistical release contains information on:

- the number of arrivals and departures of foreign travellers by purpose of visit, i.e. business, holiday, study, work, contract workers, border traffic concessions, transit, and unspecified; and
- the number of arrivals and departures by foreign travellers by mode of travel, namely air, rail, road, sea and unspecified.

However, there are concerns about the availability of this information, namely:

- Detailed information on South Africans leaving or arriving in South Africa is not available.
- Data on 'country of reference' are not always reliable, as it has been found that this is sometimes captured by the immigration officers as the country of passport.
- Data on 'same-day' visitors are not available.
- The length of stay equals the length of the visa, instead of the actual length of stay.

The importance of arrival and departure statistics is that they serve as a population for other surveys (dealing with monetary values).

3.1.2 Government statistics

The following government statistics related to tourism are published on an annual basis:

- Statistical release P9121: *Financial Statistics of Provincial Government*, which includes economic and functional classifications of transactions of provincial governments from the provincial revenue funds. The information is processed from the bookkeeping systems of provincial departments, and the total expenditure for each province corresponds with the totals in the audited financial statements as published by the Auditor-General. The latest information available is for the 2004/2005 financial year (published in September 2006).

- Statistical release P9119.4: *Financial Statistics of consolidated General Government*, which includes economic and functional classifications of transactions of consolidated general government. This statistical release contains financial statistics of the different levels of the general government sector and include:
 - National revenue fund;
 - Extra-budgetary accounts and funds of the national and provincial governments;
 - Provincial revenue funds;
 - Universities, universities of technology and technikons; and
 - Municipalities.

The latest information available is for the 2004/2005 financial year (published in November 2006).

- Statistical release P9119.3: *Financial Statistics of National Government*, which includes economic and functional classifications of the expenditure from the National Revenue Fund and donor funds. The National Revenue Fund refers to the votes of the national departments as well as fixed statutory appropriations on standing appropriations. The information is processed from the bookkeeping systems of national departments, and the total expenditure for each department corresponds with the totals in the audited financial statements as published by the Auditor-General. The latest information available is for the 2004/2005 financial year (published in June 2006).

However, there are concerns:

- Although tourism collective consumption is available by the levels of government, it is not available (at Stats SA) by the functions of government.
- Uncertainty exists on the different variables that need to be included in the calculation of tourism's collective consumption by the levels of government.

Business Sampling Frame

A brief explanation of the Business Sampling Frame (BSF) of Stats SA is provided, as most of the surveys discussed below make use of the BSF to draw their respective samples from.

The business register is a list containing enterprises that are registered for Value Added Tax (VAT) with SARS. VAT is based on the turnover that an enterprise generates per annum and for VAT registration an enterprise is required to generate R300 000 or more turnover per annum¹⁸. Turnover is in turn utilised as a measure of size (MOS) to determine cut-off points for size-groups or enterprises. The list is constructed in such a manner that enterprises are reflected as active, reactivated, birthed and ceased. This is also referred to as the life cycle of the enterprise. The list is maintained on a monthly basis with information obtained from administrative sources, such as SARS. Maintenance of the BSF is also done monthly.

¹⁸ However, if an enterprise generates less than R300 000 turnover per annum, it is allowed to voluntarily register for VAT.

The BSF is all the statistical units (enterprises) that are available for selection during a process of sampling. The survival and status of enterprises assists in determining which enterprises are eligible for selection into the BSF after data have been collected by the Methodology and Standards (M&S) division of Stats SA. Table F shows the reasons for statistical units or enterprises to be given a certain status in the BSF.

Table F: Survival and status of statistical units (enterprises)

Status	Interpretation	Reason
Birthed	Registered for VAT but not yet started	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automatic updates • Creation of new statistical units • Completely new • Merger • Break-up • Split-off
Activated	Started	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automatic updates • Creation of new statistical units
Deactivated	Suspended	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automatic updates • File for liquidation/sequestration • Temporarily stopped trading
Reactivated	Restarted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automatic updates • Offer of compromise • Restarted after temporarily stopped trading
Ceased	Closed and deregistered for VAT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automatic updates • Deactivated for >= 18 months • Take over • Merger • Break-up • Duplication • Re-delineation of statistical unit • Finally liquidated/ceased operation/sequestered/deregistered/estate

Source: Business Register Maintenance and Operations, System of Registers

3.1.3 General Household Survey

The General Household Survey (GHS) is an annual survey conducted by Stats SA. Its purpose is to measure different aspects of living conditions of South African households. This survey covers several broad areas including education, health, activities related to work and unemployment, housing and household access to services and facilities¹⁹.

The GHS was first conducted in 2002 as a replacement survey for the October Household Survey (OHS). Its aims to fulfil the need for statistical information as a measure of the progress and success of government projects implemented to improve living conditions of South Africans.

¹⁹ Stats SA – GHS, July 2005 (P0318).

It provides national indicators to other government departments including the departments of Health (DOH), Education (DoE), Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF), Social Development (DSD), Trade and Industry (DTI) and the National Treasury. The information released by the GHS is also used by Non-governmental Organisations (NGOs) and academic institutions. The GHS has since become an annual survey.

A sample size of just over 30 000 households was obtained for both the 2004 and 2005 GHS through systematic sampling. The samples drawn for the GHS have a target population of households from all nine provinces and are a fair representation of the entire population.

Tourism-related questions first appeared in the 2003 GHS and the latest year of reference is 2005²⁰. This module was introduced into the GHS to fulfil the growing need for tourism statistics internally by Stats SA and externally by other government departments such as the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT). The private sector will also benefit from the tourism statistics whereby businesses affected by tourism will be able to make informed decisions. Stats SA will benefit as information gathered on tourism could be linked to the TSA for South Africa which is in the process of being developed. The TSA is a statistical instrument used to measure the size of the tourism industry's contribution to the economy of a country according to international standards of concepts, classifications and definitions which will allow for valid comparisons with other industries and eventually between individual countries and between groups of countries.

Each captured question from the questionnaire was weighted. Weighting of data is a process whereby raw data received in the field are transformed to represent the entire population. Weights are calculated from midyear estimates for the relevant year. These midyear estimates are derived from population census data. The weighted information allows for tables to be drawn that represent specific questions and variables required.

The GHS only captures the expenses from South African households travelling domestically; expenses on tourism items by foreigners are not collected. Questions on the GHS cover the following issues:

- number of trips undertaken;
- main reason for the trip;
- length of the trip;
- expenditure during the trip; and
- type of accommodation used during the trip.

However, there are concerns that –

- the tourism module of the GHS has not been published as yet; and
- the sample of this survey is not directed at tourism.

The GHS is a valuable survey with the opportunity to collect immense quantities of a wide variety of data directly from households to assess the living circumstances of South Africans. The questions are broad enough to cover, with some detail, the trips undertaken during the last 12 months. As more GHSs are undertaken and more tourism information is collected there will be an improvement in the reliability and accuracy of the figures. There will also be more opportunities to compare figures with previous figures in order to identify significant changes and errors in the data. For the 2005 tourism module in the GHS, refer to Annexure C.

²⁰ The results of the GHS for reference year 2006 are currently being processed by Stats SA.

3.1.4 Survey of enterprises with branches: Accommodation, 2003

Stats SA undertook a unit survey of enterprises with branches during 2003. The objectives of the survey were to:

- determine branches with geographical units (GEOs) for each of the 400 sampled enterprises; and
- determine the location, type of establishment, number of stay units, contact details and turnover for each branch.

The information obtained from the unit survey improved the business register for, *inter alia*, the drawing of samples for the two new tourism surveys which started in 2004: Tourism accommodation, and food and beverages surveys.

3.1.5 Survey of Tourist Accommodation²¹

The survey of Tourist Accommodation is a relatively new monthly survey that was introduced by Stats SA starting from April 2004, and covers a sample of private and public enterprises involved in the short-stay accommodation industry²² in South Africa. The information is published quarterly. This survey is based on a sample drawn from the 2006 BSF and contains businesses registered for value added tax (VAT) and income tax (IT). The first information was available in July 2005.

The enterprises are divided into four size-groups according to turnover. The DTI cut-off points (size-groups), namely large, medium, small and micro-enterprises, were used. The survey is conducted by mail, fax and telephone. The 2006 sample of approximately 850 enterprises was drawn from a population of approximately 6 100 enterprises using stratified simple random sampling. The enterprises were first stratified at 5-digit level according to the SIC and then by size of enterprises. All large enterprises are completely enumerated. Turnover was used as the measure of size of stratification. Table G shows the DTI cut-off points used for defining the size-groups.

Table G: Size-groups for the tourist accommodation industry

Size-group	Turnover	Population	Sample
Large	> R13 000 000	158	158
Medium	R6 000 000 to < R13 000 000	188	44
Small	R5 100 000 to < R6 000 000	54	30
Micro	>R5 100 000	5 713	612
Total		6 110	841

This survey covers the following tax registered private and public enterprises that are mainly involved in the short-stay accommodation industry:

- 64101²³ – Hotels, motels and inns;
- 64102 – Caravan parks and camping sites;
- 64103 – Guest houses and guest farms; and
- 64109 – Other accommodation.

²¹ Survey is enterprise based.

²² All surveys explained in this document are industry-based. Investigation work is underway to move away from industry-based surveys to activity-based surveys for the measurement of tourism activities.

²³ Refers to SIC classification.

It collects information on:

- type of establishment;
- relevant grading of establishment;
- number of stay units²⁴ available on the last night of the month;
- number of stay units sold for the month;
- income from accommodation for the month;
- income from restaurant and bar sales for the month;
- other income for the month;
- total operating expenses excluding capital for the month;
- total number of employees at the end of the month; and
- total gross basic salaries and wages paid at the end of the month.

The results of this survey are used to compile estimates of the TSA and the GDP and its components, which are used, *inter alia*, to develop and monitor government policy. However, employment data collected through this survey do not provide sufficient detail for the TSA. These statistics are also used in the analysis of comparative business and industry performance. For the questionnaire of the survey on tourism accommodation, see Annexure D.

3.1.6 Food and Beverages survey²⁵

The Food and Beverages survey is also a relatively new monthly survey that was introduced by Stats SA starting from April 2004, and covers a sample of private and public enterprises involved mainly in the preparation of meals and drinks for immediate consumption in South Africa. The information is published quarterly. The sample is drawn from Stats SA’s BSF which contains businesses registered for VAT and IT. The first information was available in July 2005.

The enterprises are divided into four size-groups according to turnover. The DTI cut-off points (size-groups), namely large, medium, small and micro-enterprises, were used. The survey is conducted by mail, fax and telephone. A sample of approximately 900 enterprises was drawn from a population of approximately 8 200 enterprises using stratified simple random sampling. The enterprises were first stratified at 5-digit level according to the SIC and then by size of enterprises. All large enterprises are completely enumerated. Turnover was used as the measure of size of stratification. Table H shows the DTI cut-off points used for defining the size-groups.

Table H: Size-groups for the food and beverages survey

Size-group	Turnover	Population	Sample
Large	> R13 000 000	172	172
Medium	R6 000 000 to < R13 000 000	367	71
Small	R5 100 000 to < R6 000 000	161	48
Micro	>R5 100 000	7 567	621
Total		8 267	912

This survey covers the following tax registered private and public enterprises that are mainly engaged in providing food and beverages for immediate consumption:

²⁴ A stay unit describes the unit of accommodation that is available to be charged out to guests, for example, a powered site in a caravan park or a room in a hotel.

²⁵ Survey is enterprise based. .

- 64201²⁶ – Restaurants or tearooms with a liquor licence;
- 64202 – Restaurants or tearooms without a liquor licence;
- 64203 – Take-away counters;
- 64204 – Caterers; and
- 64209 – Other catering services.

It collects information on:

- Type of enterprise;
- Income from food sales;
- Income from bar sales;
- Other income;
- Total income; and
- Total number of employees at the end of the month.

One of the uses of the results of this survey is to compile estimates of the TSA and the GDP and its components, which are used to develop and monitor government policy. However, employment data collected through this survey do not provide sufficient detail for the TSA. These statistics are also used in the analysis of comparative business and industry performance. For the questionnaire of the survey on food and beverages, see Annexure E.

3.1.7 Large Sample Survey: Accommodation industry

The accommodation industry large sample survey is a periodic survey which measures economic activity in the accommodation industry of the South African economy. This survey is based on a sample of private and public enterprises operating in the accommodation industry. The latest sample (2004) was drawn from the BSF, which is based mainly on the IT and VAT databases. Results of this survey are used within Stats SA for compiling South Africa's National Accounts, e.g. the GDP and gross fixed capital formation. These statistics are also used by the private sector in analyses of comparative business and industry performance.

The enterprises are divided into four size-groups according to turnover. The DTI cut-off points or defining the size-groups, namely large, medium, small and micro-enterprises, were used. The survey is conducted by mail, fax, telephone and personal visits. A sample of approximately 2 531 enterprises was drawn using stratified simple random sampling. The enterprises were first stratified at 5-digit level according to the SIC and then by size of enterprises. All large enterprises are completely enumerated. Turnover was used as the measure of size of stratification. Table I shows the DTI cut-off points used for defining the size-groups.

Table I: Size-groups for the accommodation industry

Size-group	Turnover
Large	> R13 000 000
Medium	R6 000 000 to < R13 000 000
Small	R5 100 000 to < R6 000 000
Micro	>R5 100 000

²⁶ Refers to SIC classification.

The last large sample survey for the accommodation industry was done in November 2004 and the information is for the financial year ended on any date between 1 July 2003 and 30 June 2004. It was published in November 2005.

Information collected includes:

- location of the establishment;
- type of ownership or organisation;
- main type of establishments under the enterprise, e.g. bed and breakfast, guest house and hotel;
- number of stay units available on the last night of the month;
- number of stay units sold;
- number of employees who received salaries and wages for the pay period ended on or before 30 June 2003, disaggregated into gender, full-time and part-time employment;
- income items from accommodation, restaurants and bar sales, services rendered, rental and leasing of land, buildings and other structures and interest received; and
- expenditure items such as purchases, interest paid, total gross salaries and wages paid, travelling, accommodation and entertainment, and staff training.

For the questionnaire of the large sample survey on accommodation, see Annexure F.

3.1.8 Large Sample Survey: Personal services industry

The personal services industry large sample survey is a periodic survey which measures economic activity in the personal services industry of the South African economy. This survey is based on a sample of private and public enterprises operating in the personal services industry. The sample was drawn from the new BSF, which is based mainly on the IT and VAT databases. Results of this survey are used within Stats SA for compiling South Africa’s National Accounts, e.g. the GDP and its components, which are used to develop and monitor government policy. These statistics are also used by the private sector in analyses of comparative business and industry performance.

The enterprises are divided into four size-groups according to turnover. The DTI cut-off points for defining the size-groups, namely large, medium, small and micro-enterprises, were used. The survey is conducted by mail, fax, telephone and personal visits. A sample of approximately 5 514 enterprises was drawn using stratified simple random sampling. The enterprises were first stratified at 2-digit level (except recreational, cultural and sporting activities which were stratified at 3-digit level) according to the SIC and then by size of enterprise. All large enterprises are completely enumerated. Turnover was used as the measure of size of stratification. Table J shows the DTI cut-off points used for defining the size-groups.

Table J: Size-groups for the personal services industry

Size-group	Turnover
Large	> R13 000 000
Medium	R6 000 000 to < R13 000 000
Small	R1 000 000 to < R6 000 000
Micro	>R1 000 000

The last large sample survey for the personal services industry was done in November 2004 and the information is for the financial year ended on any date between 1 July 2003 and 30 June 2004. It was published in November 2005.

Information collected includes:

- location of the establishment;
- type of ownership or organisation;
- main type of establishments under the enterprise;
- number of employees who received salaries and wages for the pay period ended on or before 30 June 2003, disaggregated into gender, full-time and part-time employment;
- income items; and
- expenditure items.

Motion picture, radio, television and other entertainment activities (SIC 961), library, archives museums and other cultural activities (SIC 963) and sporting and other recreational services (SIC 964) are applicable from the TSA side. The main concern, however, is that the level on which the sample is drawn does not provide enough detail for purposes of the TSA. For the questionnaire of the large sample survey on personal services, see Annexure G.

3.1.9 Large Sample Survey: Transport industry

The transport industry large sample survey is a periodic survey which measures economic activity in the transport sector of the South African economy. This survey is based on a sample of private and public enterprises operating in the transport industry. The sample was drawn from the new BSF, which is based mainly on the IT and VAT databases. Results of this survey are used within Stats SA for compiling South Africa's National Accounts, e.g. the GDP and gross fixed capital formation. These statistics are also used by the private sector in analyses of comparative business and industry performance.

The survey covers private and public transport enterprises (excluding transport activities undertaken by enterprises in other industries such as retail and wholesale trade) conducting activities in:

(i) Land transport:

- Railway transport;
- Other land transport;
- Other non-scheduled passenger land transport;
- Freight transport by road; and
- Transport via pipelines.

(ii) Water transport:

- Sea and coastal water transport; and
- Inland water transport.

(iii) Air transport

(iv) Supporting services and auxiliary activities:

- Cargo handling;
- Storage and warehousing;

- Other supporting transport activities;
- Travel agency and related activities; and
- Activities of other transport agencies.

The enterprises are divided into four size-groups according to turnover namely large, medium small and micro enterprises. The survey is conducted by mail, fax and telephone. A sample of approximately 2 500 enterprises was drawn from a population of approximately 6 700 enterprises using stratified simple random sampling. The enterprises were first stratified at 2-digit level according to the SIC and then by size of enterprises. All large enterprises are completely enumerated. VAT turnover was used as the measure of size of stratification. Table K to Table N show the cut-off points used for defining the size-groups for land transport, water transport, air transport and supporting and auxiliary services.

Table K: Size-groups for land transport

Size-group	Turnover
Large	> R55 000 000
Medium	R20 672 779 < VAT turnover < R54 999 999
Small	R6 073 071 < VAT turnover < R20 672 780
Micro	R300 000 < VAT turnover < R6 073 072

Table L: Size groups for water transport

Size-group	Turnover
Large	> R55 000 000
Medium	R21 605 056 < VAT turnover < R54 999 999
Small	R10 023 254 < VAT turnover < R21 605 056
Micro	R300 000 < VAT turnover < R10 023 255

Table M Size-groups for air transport

Size-group	Turnover
Large	> R55 000 000
Medium	R26 025 126 < VAT turnover < R54 999 999
Small	R9 526 272 < VAT turnover < R26 025 127
Micro	R300 000 < VAT turnover < R9 526 271

Table N Size-groups for supporting and auxiliary activities

Size-group	Turnover
Large	> R55 000 000
Medium	R23 635 251 < VAT turnover < R54 999 999
Small	R8 251 898 < VAT turnover < R23 635 252
Micro	R300 000 < VAT turnover < R8 251 897

The last large sample survey for the personal services industry was done in 2002 and the information is for the financial year ended on any date between 1 July 2001 and 30 June 2002. It was published in December 2004.

Information collected includes:

- location of the establishment;
- type of ownership or organisation;
- main type of establishments under the enterprise;
- number of employees who received salaries and wages for the pay period ended on or before 30 June 2002, disaggregated into gender, full-time and part-time employment;
- income items; and
- expenditure items.

The main concern, however, is that the level on which the sample is drawn does not provide enough detail for purposes of the TSA. For the questionnaire of the large sample survey on transport, see Annexure H.

3.1.10 Economic Activity Survey²⁷

The Economic Activity Survey (EAS) is an annual survey, measuring overall activity in the South African economy. The EAS project started in 1998 and the first results was published in 2001. The EAS contains estimates of financial data on the following industries:

- Forestry and fishing (SIC 1);
- Mining and quarrying (SIC 2);
- Manufacturing (SIC 3);
- Electricity, gas and water supply (SIC 4);
- Construction (SIC 5);
- Trade (SIC 6);
- Transport, storage and communication (SIC 7);
- Other business services (excluding financial intermediation and insurance, but including activities auxiliary to financial intermediation) (SIC 8); and
- Community, social and personal services (excluding government institutions) (SIC 9).

The only industries not covered in the EAS 2005 are the purely agricultural sector, financial intermediation, insurance and all government institutions. The EAS is designed to provide information on selected income and expenditure items, capital expenditure on new assets and existing assets and the book value of fixed and intangible assets at the end of the financial year, for the South African-based activities of the enterprise surveyed. This statistical release contains information regarding:

- Income and expenditure items;
- Inventories;
- Net profit before providing for company tax and dividends;
- Company tax paid or provided for during the financial year;
- Dividends received and dividends paid or provided for during the financial year;
- Net profit after tax;
- Capital expenditure on new assets;
- Capital expenditure on land and existing assets;

²⁷ The title of the Economic Activity Survey will be changed to Annual Financial Statistics (AFS) as from the 2007/08 financial year.

- Book value of fixed and intangible assets at the end of the financial year; and
- Selected operating ratios.

The survey is conducted annually. A stratified random sample design, based on business turnover as recorder on the BSF is used and a sample of about 17 000 enterprises was drawn for the EAS 2005. For the EAS 2006, 14 177 enterprises were sampled²⁸. All enterprises are first stratified by the predominant type of activity according to the SIC, then by size using turnover as the measure of size. Four size-groups are specified for each industry. All enterprises in the size-group representing the largest enterprises according to turnover were selected. These large enterprises accounted for about 54.0% of the total sample for the EAS 2005. For medium and small enterprises, samples were drawn by randomly selecting the allocated number of enterprises within the other size-groups and each industry. The data reported by the enterprises in the sample are weighted to represent all enterprises in the population. Table O shows the cut-off points of the various size-groups by industry, based on the National Small Business Amendment Bill (DTI).

²⁸ With SIC 7 and SIC 8 the total number sampled was 24 348 enterprises but these industries are covered by LSS. Statistics for the Tourism Satellite Account and assessment of data sources related to tourism in South Africa

Table O: Size-groups for the Economic Activity Survey

Industry	Large enterprises	Medium enterprises	Small Enterprises
Forestry and fishing	Turnover > R5 m	Turnover > R3 m Turnover < R5 m	Turnover < R3 m
Mining and quarrying	Turnover > R39 m	Turnover > R10 m Turnover < R39 m	Turnover < R10 m
Manufacturing	Turnover > R51 m	Turnover > R13 m Turnover < R51 m	Turnover < R13 m
Electricity, gas and water supply	Turnover > R51 m	Turnover > R13 m Turnover < R51 m	Turnover < R13 m
Construction	Turnover > R26 m	Turnover > R6 m Turnover < R26 m	Turnover < R6 m
Wholesale trade	Turnover > R64 m	Turnover > R32 m Turnover < R64 m	Turnover < R64 m
Retail and motor trade	Turnover > R39 m	Turnover > R19 m Turnover < R39 m	Turnover < R19 m
Accommodation and catering trade	Turnover > R13 m	Turnover > R6 m Turnover < R13 m	Turnover < R6 m
Transport, storage and communication	Turnover > R26 m	Turnover > R13 m Turnover < R26 m	Turnover < R13 m
Real estate and other business services (excluding financial intermediation and insurance)	Turnover > R26 m	Turnover > R13 m Turnover < R26 m	Turnover < R13 m
Community, social and personal services (excluding government institutions)	Turnover > R13 m	Turnover > R6 m Turnover < R13 m	Turnover < R6 m

Source: EAS 2005 (P0020)

The purpose of the EAS is to derive a set of measures of industry performance based on information available from the financial accounts of enterprises. Results of this survey are used to compile estimates of the annual GDP and its components. The statistics from the EAS can also be used by government departments and the private sector in the analyses of the comparative performance of industries. The results are published annually in statistical release P0020: *Economic Activity Survey*. The latest results were published in September 2005²⁹.

However, the sample is not detailed enough to give a breakdown of tourism-related activities. We must therefore rely on fixed structures (except the industry for which the information is available on a more detailed level) until the next large sample survey starts. A decision was made that from the 2005 EAS (starting with the transport industry) one industry will be targeted, on a rotating basis, for which a sample at a lower level SIC will be drawn. This is to ensure that information for the tourism industry is collected. For the questionnaire of the large sample survey on personal services, see Annexure I.

3.1.11 Income and Expenditure Survey

The Income and Expenditure Survey (IES) of households has been conducted every 5 years³⁰. The latest available results are for the IES 2000³¹. The IES for reference year 2005/6 has been collected and the data are currently being processed by Stats SA. The main purpose of the survey was to determine the income and average expenditure patterns of households in the different areas of the country in order to derive weights for the CPI. The average, regular and other incomes in the release are based on the data as recorded. However, the income categories in the release are based on an estimated income, which was estimated as follows:

If the total recorder expenditure exceeded the total recorded income, or where no income was recorded, the total income was estimated as being equal to the total expenditure.

This survey also forms the basis for the determination of the 'basket' of consumer goods and services used for the calculation of the Consumer Price Index (CPI).

The survey is done by means of an interview with the household head or a responsible adult, and the questionnaire is completed by the enumerator during this interview. It covers 30 000 households and is published in statistical release P0111. The information obtained through this survey was weighted according to the 1996 population census figures in order to represent all households in South Africa. The 2000 IES collected information regarding approximately 1 000 different goods and services groups. Stats SA made a further breakdown of these groups using supplementary sources (list of approximately 1 500 goods and services). The following factors might have an effect on the direct comparability of the 2000 IES with the 2005 IES:

- **Income data** – The 2005 IES does not have good income data, mainly because income data are based on individuals while most expenditures are pure household data. Income is also regarded as a personal issue.

²⁹ Correct as on 30 March 2007. The expected date of release of the EAS 2006 is 31 October 2007.

³⁰ In future the survey will take place every 3 years.

³¹ Correct as on 30 March 2007.

- ***New approach to the IES*** – The 2005 IES was conducted based on the acquisition approach, while the 2000 IES was conducted using the payment approach.
- ***Information regarding gifts and maintenance received*** – Households do not provide full information on all items that they acquired without payment.
- ***Classification of Individual Consumption by Purpose (COICOP) coding used in the 2005 IES*** – In previous IESs no specific classification system was used. The data in the 2005 IES were classified strictly according to COICOP classifications.
- ***New diary method used in the 2005 IES*** – Data in the 2005 IES were collected by means of actual (diary keeping) as well as recall (for the past 11 months) reporting. For the 2000 IES, only the recall method was used.
- ***Sampling problems negatively impact response rates and representativity*** – because of the time lapse between the sampling for the 2005 IES (2004) and the start of data collection, the listing did not necessarily reflect what was on the ground and was in many cases already outdated. The IES was also a user of and already-existing master sample, which was fundamentally designed for social indicators.

Its main aim is not to collect tourism-related information but a few tourism-related topics were included namely:

- annual holiday expenditure on accommodation;
- cost of meals and snacks purchased and consumed away from home or purchased as takeaways;
- cost of alcoholic and non-alcoholic beverages purchased and consumed in cafes, restaurants, hostels, bars, etc.;
- cost of alcoholic and non-alcoholic beverages purchased in shops, cafes, bottle stores, from off-sales, etc. but consumed elsewhere;
- insurance paid for holiday purposes; and
- net income from letting of fixed property for holiday purposes.

The spending patterns on tourism-related products and services in the IES can be compared to those of the General Household Survey. However, 'distribution ratios' for the TSA will have to be developed in order to use this information. For the questionnaire of the 2005 IES, see Annexure J.

3.2 South African Tourism

In addition to the data available at Stats SA, the information collected through the surveys of South African Tourism (SAT)³² is used in the compilation of the TSA (see Table P).

³² Stats SA is busy verifying the methodology of the SAT collection methods.

Table P: Current datasets related to tourism at South African Tourism

Survey/administrative data	Frequency	Last reference year	Coverage
Departure survey	Monthly	2005	26 400
Domestic survey	Monthly	2005	22 800

3.2.1 Departure Survey

SAT conducts surveys of departing foreign tourists to gain an understanding of their spending, travel behaviours, perceptions, buying process and travel patterns in South Africa. These surveys are designed to provide marketing information to South African Tourism.

The surveys are conducted at the three major international airports, i.e. Johannesburg International (now OR Tambo International), Cape Town International and Durban International, as well as 10 land border posts. This survey has been expanded and the methodology revised since 2002 to enable the collection of data to allow detailed analysis with regard to travel patterns and a deeper understanding of the seasonality of the priority segments of SAT. For the Departure Survey, refer to Annexure K. For more information about the methodology, sampling etc., contact Bashni Muthaya at bashni@southafrica.net or on telephone number (011) 895 3082 (see Annexure K). The survey is being improved with the certification process³³ being done by the NSSD of Stats SA.

3.2.2 Domestic Survey

A monthly household survey was introduced in 2004 to understand the spending, travel behaviour, perceptions, buying process and travel patterns of South Africans. Like the departure survey, this survey is designed to provide marketing information to SAT and the provincial tourism authorities.

This survey is an expansion of a national household survey conducted in 2001 and a subsequent survey conducted in 2003. The methodology has been revised to ensure that the key metrics of the size and value of the domestic market are tracked.

SAT is consistently expanding the coverage and refining the methodologies of its surveys to ensure that they are representative of the population. Although the methodology used by SAT has gone through a first phase of quality checks at Stats SA, it still does not represent official statistics. For the Domestic Survey, refer to Annexure L. For more information about the methodology, sampling etc., contact Bashni Muthaya at bashni@southafrica.net or on telephone number (011) 895 3082 (see Annexure K).

³³ The end result of this process will be the certification of SAT data as 'official'.
 Statistics for the Tourism Satellite Account and assessment of data sources related to tourism in South Africa

3.3 South African Reserve Bank

The South African Reserve Bank (SARB) compiles and publishes the Balance of Payments (BoP) for South Africa. The compilation of the Balance of Payments for Tourism (BoPT) has, however, not started yet. Work has already started in 2006 to harmonise the BoP with the required concepts for TSA.

3.4 Future developments

The following processes are currently underway or will in future be undertaken to improve and develop tourism-related information in South Africa:

- The National Statistics System Division (NSSD) of Stats SA is currently working on a project to verify the information that is published by SAT (departure and domestic survey). This entails the verification³⁴ of the sample methods, sample size, questionnaire, field operations, methodology, etc.
- Stats SA has been given funding to start a tourism-specific household survey in 2006 which will be conducted by the Social Statistics Division. Consultation with stakeholders and the drawing up of the pilot questionnaire is the first step. The pilot survey will run during the 2007/2008 financial year.
- A process was started through the Data Management and Information Delivery (DMID) to standardise the concepts and definitions related to tourism within Stats SA and SAT. A final draft list of concepts and definitions was distributed and discussed within Stats SA and with SAT in January 2006. The final list is scheduled to be finalised by end January 2006.
- The UNWTO is currently busy with a process of updating and revision relating to the compilation of TSA. Stats SA is ensuring that it stays updated with all new developments and the recommendations/way forward coming out of the UNWTO process will be taken into consideration in the future compilation of the TSA for SA.
- Stats SA has developed a model for TSA compilation through a supply and use framework in 2005. An internal discussion document describing the model and all the assumptions and ratios involved was circulated to all members of the TSA working group in February 2006. As new tourism-related information becomes available or current tourism-related information is updated, this information is also added and updated in the model.
- BoP data from SARB are currently being compared with the SAT departure survey 'foreign direct spend' to see if the two data sources are complementing each other, and if not, where the differences are located and why (definitions, methodologies etc.). If there are major differences between BoP and the SAT departure survey, then adjustments would be needed.

³⁴ The outcome of this process will be that SAT tourism-related information will have an 'official' status. Statistics for the Tourism Satellite Account and assessment of data sources related to tourism in South Africa

4. Summary

The discussion document aimed to give an overview of the basic data requirements needed to compile a TSA, as well as to do an assessment of the data sources that are currently available in South Africa.

However, there are still some very important data gaps that do exist. The following data challenges exist for the development of the TSA in South Africa;

- *Package tours (for inbound, outbound and domestic tourism)* – Package tours combine one or more travel services, and there is currently no information to separate the individual elements of the package tour, as required by the UNWTO framework. SAT aims to include package trips for outbound travel in March 2007. Stats SA has already included package travel for domestic tourism in the General Household Survey (GHS), but some respondents are having difficulty with completing the tourism section of the GHS..
- *Housing services provided by second homes on own account or for free* – This constitutes a difficulty within national accounts, as the payment for the product (whether rented or mortgaged) is not related to the duration nor the frequency of trips which utilise the facility. It might also be used by members of the household free of charge, which constitutes a transfer of economic value, which is very difficult to identify in national accounts. To account for this activity in the TSA, would therefore require imputation, and this is an area for future investigation.
- *Same-day visitors*³⁵ – There are currently no data on same-day visitors for South Africa, making it very difficult to split the tourism consumption expenditure (for inbound, outbound and domestic tourism) between same-day visitors and tourists. SAT/DEAT partnership will start introducing same-day visitor surveys to the domestic and inbound survey of SAT, when it is a funded activity in 2006/7 and 2007/8. A challenge in this regard is the definition of the 'usual environment'.
- *Tourism supply side data* – Very little to no tourism supply side data currently exist in South Africa. This has a particular effect on the compilation of Table 5 of the TSA. This is an area where the DTI might be of assistance in the future as well as an area for future investigation and improvement. Stats SA is also implementing the rotation of the EAS, to collect more tourism supply side data. The rotation started with the transport sector (2006/07).
- *Data on outbound tourism (and the domestic portion of outbound expenditure)* – Very little to no outbound tourism consumption expenditure data currently exist for South Africa (including the domestic portion of consumption expenditure for outbound tourism). SAT will be amending the outbound tourism section of the domestic tourism survey to capture more detailed data on outbound trips and include questions on consumption expenditure made by outbound tourists on goods and services in South Africa prior to their departure in the domestic tourism survey by March 2007³⁶.

³⁵ Stats SA will be introducing a tourism specific survey in 2007/08 that will help to address this concern.

³⁶ Stats SA will be conducting a tourism specific survey in the 2007/08 financial year. This survey will be conducted every 3 years (starting 2007/08).

Challenges pertaining to the compilation of Table 3 (Outbound Tourism) of the TSA include:

- There are not sufficient data to measure outbound tourism.
- Theory/Methodology to compile Table 3 is not that well developed.
- No international experience to learn from, as no country has compiled Table 3 of the TSA in detail.
- Outbound tourism only contributes a small percentage towards total tourism consumption.
- *SARB BoP and SAT foreign direct spend* - BoP data from SARB are currently being compared with the SAT departure survey foreign direct spend to see if the two data sources are complementing each other, and if not, where the differences are located and why (definitions, methodologies etc.). If there are major differences between BoP and the SAT departure survey, then adjustments would be needed. It should also be investigated whether BoP can further be broken down into tourism products such as transport, meals, accommodation, etc. South Africa can also learn from a country such as New Zealand for the use of BoP to estimate the international visitor expenditure.

The SAT departure survey accreditation process by the NSSD of Stats SA is aimed to be concluded in 2007. The risks of using the departure survey data in the current form relates mainly to the frequency and the difficulty of splitting same-day visitors and tourists. Similarly, the GHS has its limitations, as its sample is not focused on tourism and the results of the tourism module has never been published.

The upcoming tourism-specific household survey is a positive step forward. It needs to be kept in mind though that this will be the first time that such a survey will be run, and that the information from the survey will likely only be available in the middle of 2008.

The TSA is a time consuming process, and this could imply that there will be a lag in the year of reference. This could cause problems for policymakers and industry, who require timeous and relevant information to aid the decision-making process. The compilation of tourism indicators for South Africa as an interim measure to fill the gap that exists until the TSA for South Africa is developed is a way forward³⁷.

Feedback on this discussion document can be send to Riaan Grobler at RiaanG@statssa.gov.za.

³⁷ Process currently led by DEAT.

Annexures³⁸

Annexure A: Tourism characteristic products

The list of tourism characteristic products is provisional and corresponds to products considered characteristic for purposes of the international comparability of results. Consequently, it is meant to serve as a proposal of how, in the future, the various international organisations could present, in a comparable way, the results of countries that have developed a TSA.

In coding the various items, six-digit codes, with a point between the fifth and sixth digits, were used. The first five digits correspond to the central product classification (CPC), Version 1.0 code, and the sixth digit is used exclusively for the present list. If the sixth digit is a zero, it means that this item is the same as the one presented in CPC, Version 1.0 and has been drawn from it, but if the sixth digit is not a zero the item corresponds only partly to the CPC code. For example, code 63110.0, 'Hotel and motel lodging services', is identical to CPC code 63110, whereas code 63199.1, 'Sleeping car....', corresponds only in part to CPC code 63199.

1. Accommodation services

1.1 Hotels and other lodging services

63110.0	Hotel and motel lodging services
63191.0	Holiday centre and holiday home services
63192.0	Letting services of furnished accommodation
63193.0	Youth hostel services
63194.0	Children's training and holiday camp services
63195.0	Camping and caravanning site services
63199.1	Sleeping-car and similar services in other transport media; residence of students

1.2 Second homes services on own account or for free

This subclass includes the imputed rent on owned second homes or for-free and time-share apartments. There is no code in CPC with this information.

72211.1	Support services to time-share activities
---------	---

2. Food and beverage serving services

63210.0	Meal-serving services with full restaurant services
63220.0	Meal-serving services in self-service facilities
63290.0	Other food-serving services
63300.0	Beverage-serving services for consumption on the premises

3. Passenger transport services

3.1 Interurban railway transport services

64111.1	Scheduled rail services of passengers
64111.2	Non-scheduled rail services of passengers

³⁸ Source: Discussion document (D9106) 'Status of the tourism satellite account in South Africa'.

3.2 Road transport services

64213.0	Interurban scheduled road transport services of passengers
64214.0	Interurban special purpose scheduled road transport services of passengers
64219.1	Scheduled ski-hills services
64219.2	Teleferic-funicular services
64221.0	Taxi services
64222.0	Rental services of passenger cars with operator
64223.0	Rental services of buses and coaches with operator

3.3 Water transport services

65111.0	Coastal and transoceanic water transport services of passengers by ferry
65119.1	Scheduled transport services of passengers
65119.2	Non-scheduled transport services of passengers
65119.3	Cruise ship services
65130.1	Personal passenger vessel services
65211.0	Inland water transport services of passengers by ferries
65219.1	Other scheduled Inland water transport services of passengers
65219.2	Sightseeing excursion services
65219.3	Cruise services
65230.0	Rental services of inland water vessels with operator

3.4 Air transport services

66110.0	Scheduled air transport services of passengers
66120.1	Non-scheduled air services of passengers
66120.2	Sightseeing services, aircraft or helicopter
66400.0	Rental services of aircraft with operator

3.5 Supporting passenger transport services

67300.0	Navigational aid services
67400.0	Supporting services for railway transport
67510.0	Bus station services
67530.1	Parking of passenger terminal transport
67610.0	Port and waterway services (excluding cargo handling)
67690.1	Vessel fuelling services
67690.2	Maintenance and upkeep services to private recreation passenger services
67710.0	Airport operation services (excluding cargo handling)
67790.0	Other supporting services for air or space transport

3.6 Passenger transport equipment rental

73111.0	Leasing or rental services concerning cars and light vans without operator
73114.1	Leasing or rental services concerning campers/motor without operator
73115.1	Leasing or rental services concerning passenger vessels without operator
73116.1	Leasing or rental services concerning passenger aircraft without operator

3.7 Maintenance and repair services of passenger transport equipment

87143.0	Maintenance and repair services of trailers, semi-trailers and other motor vehicles not elsewhere classified.
87149.1	Maintenance and repair services of leisure vessel of own use
87149.2	Maintenance and repair services of leisure aircraft of own use

4. Travel agency, tour operator and tourist guide services

4.1 Travel agency services

67811.0	Travel agency services
---------	------------------------

4.2 Tour operator services

67812.0	Tour operator services
---------	------------------------

4.3 Tourist information and tourist guide services

67813.0	Tourist information services
---------	------------------------------

67820.0	Tourist guide services
---------	------------------------

5. Cultural services

5.1 Performing arts

96230.0	Performing arts facility operation services
---------	---

96310.0	Services of performing artists
---------	--------------------------------

5.2 Museum and other cultural services

96411.0	Museum services except for historical sites and buildings
---------	---

96412.0	Preservation services of historical sites and buildings
---------	---

96421.0	Botanical and zoological garden services
---------	--

96422.0	Nature reserve services including wildlife preservation services
---------	--

6. Recreation and other entertainment services

6.1 Sports and recreational sport services

96510.0	Sports and recreational sports event promotion and organisation services
---------	--

96520.1	Golf course services
---------	----------------------

96520.2	Ski fields
---------	------------

96520.3	Race circuit
---------	--------------

96520.5	Recreation park and beach services
---------	------------------------------------

96590.1	Risk sport and adventure
---------	--------------------------

6.2 Other amusement and recreational services

96910.1	Theme park services
---------	---------------------

96910.2	Amusement park services
---------	-------------------------

96910.3	Fair and carnival services
---------	----------------------------

96920.1	Casino services
---------	-----------------

96920.2	Slot machine services
---------	-----------------------

7. Miscellaneous tourism services

7.1 Financial and insurance services

71100.1	Travel card services
---------	----------------------

71100.2	Travel loan services
---------	----------------------

71311.1	Travel life insurance services
---------	--------------------------------

71320.1	Travel accident insurance services
---------	------------------------------------

71320.2	Travel health insurance services
---------	----------------------------------

71334.1	Passenger's aircraft of own use insurance services
---------	--

71334.2	Passenger's vessel of own use insurance services
---------	--

71339.1	Travel insurance services
---------	---------------------------

71552.0	Foreign exchange services
---------	---------------------------

7.2 Other rental services

73240.1	Non-motorised land transport equipment leasing or rental services
73240.2	Winter sports equipment leasing or rental services
73240.3	Non-motorised air transport equipment leasing or rental services
73240.4	Water sports and beach equipment leasing or rental services
73240.5	Camping equipment leasing or rental services
73240.6	Saddle horse leasing or rental services
73290.1	Photographic camera rental services

7.3 Other tourism services

85970.0	Trade fair and exhibition organisation services
97230.4	Spa services
91131.1	Fishing licence services
91131.2	Hunting licence services
91210.1	Passport issuing services
91210.2	Visa issuing services
96620.2	Guide services (mountain, hunting and fishing)
97910.0	Escort services

Annexure B: List of tourism characteristic activities

Tourism characteristic activities can be identified as those productive whose principal output is characteristic of tourism. As the set of these activities does not comprise a single industry conforming to 1993 SNA definition, the TSA defines tourism industries as all establishments whose principal productive activity is a tourism characteristic activity.

The following table reveals the similarity between the 12 items of the provisional list used in the TSA tables and their corresponding codes in International standard industrial classification of all economic activities (ISIC), Rev. 3 and SICTA.

Activities description	ISIC, Rev. 3	SICTA
1. Hotels and similar	5510	5510
2. Second home ownership (imputed)	Part of 7010	Part of 7010
3. Restaurants and similar	5520	5520
4. Railway passenger transport services	Part of 6010	6010-1, 6010-2
5. Road passenger transport services	Part of (6021 and 6022)	6021-1, 6021-2, 6021-3, 6022-1, 6022-2, 6022-3, 6022-4
6. Water passenger transport services	Part of (6110 and 6120)	6110-1, 6110-2, Part of 6110, 6120-1, 6120-2, 6120-3, Part of 6120
7. Air passenger transport services	Part of (6210 and 6220)	6210-1, 6220-1, 6220-2
8. Transport supporting services	Part of 6303	6303-1, 6303-2, 6303-3
9. Transport equipment rental	Part of (7111, 7112 and 7113)	7111-1, 7111-2, 7111-3 Part of 7112, 7113-1
10. Travel agencies and similar	6304	6304
11. Cultural services	9232, 9233	9232-1, 9232-2, 9233-1, 9233-2
12. Sporting and other recreational services	Part of 9214 Part of 9241 Part of 9219 Part of 9249	Part of 9214 Part of 9241 9219-1 Part of 9249

Annexure C: Tourism module: 2005 GHS

+

Questionnaire ID

+

Section 3 This section covers information about trips taken by one or more members of the household in the past 12 months that lasted at least one night away from home where a person's did not receive any remuneration (did not make any profit) at that destination.
 Note: People who went on business or professional trips do qualify for this section since they do not get paid at their destination.
 Read out: Now I am going to ask some questions about trips undertaken in the past 12 months that lasted at least one night away from home for each household member.

3.1	During the past 12 months did one or more members of the household undertake any trip/s that lasted at least one night away from home? 1 = Yes 2 = No 3 = DON'T KNOW } → Go to section 4		<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3
3.2	How many trips of this nature did one or more members of the household take ... In the past 4 weeks? In the past 12 months?		
3.3	How many of these trips were ...	NUMBER OF TRIPS	DON'T KNOW
	1. Trips where all nights were spent only in South Africa.		<input type="checkbox"/>
	2. Trips where all nights were spent only outside South Africa. → Go to section 4		<input type="checkbox"/>
	3. Trips that included nights spent in South Africa and outside South Africa → Go to section 4		<input type="checkbox"/>
	4. Total		<input type="checkbox"/>
Add 1 + 2 + 3 to confirm 4			

Read out: I am now going to ask you some questions about the last domestic trip

3.4	Considering the last domestic trip undertaken by one or more members of the household, what was the main reason for this trip? Was it a ... 1 - Leisure/vacation/holiday trip 2 - Trip visiting friends or family 3 - Business/conference or professional trip 4 - Medical 5 - Religious 6 - Funeral 7 - Study trip 8 - Other	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8
3.5	What was the household's principal destination in this last domestic trip? Was it ... 1 - Western Cape 2 - Eastern Cape 3 - Northern Cape 4 - Free State 5 - Kwa-Zulu Natal 6 - North West 7 - Gauteng 8 - Mpumalanga 9 - Limpopo	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9

+

Questionnaire ID

+

3.6	How many nights were members of this household away from home on the last domestic trip?	NUMBER OF NIGHTS	DON'T KNOW
	a. Number of nights spent away from home?		<input type="checkbox"/>
3.7	How many members of this household went on this last domestic trip?	NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS	DON'T KNOW
	a. Children aged 12 years or less		<input type="checkbox"/>
	b. Persons aged 13 to 20 years		<input type="checkbox"/>
	c. Persons aged 21 to 64 years		<input type="checkbox"/>
	d. Persons aged 65 years or more		<input type="checkbox"/>
	e. Total		
<i>Add a + b + c + d to confirm e.</i>			
3.8	Was this last domestic trip a package deal with an all-inclusive price? 1 = Yes 2 = No 3 = Don't know	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	
} → Go to Q3.11			

3.9	Please indicate which of the following items were included in the package and state the value of each item,	INCLUDED	VALUE	DON'T KNOW	
		Yes	No		
		a. Airfare	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2		<input type="checkbox"/>
		b. Land transport	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2		<input type="checkbox"/>
		c. Accommodation	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2		<input type="checkbox"/>
		d. Food and beverages	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2		<input type="checkbox"/>
		e. Recreation and entertainment (eg payments to a botanical garden, zoo etc)	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2		<input type="checkbox"/>
		f. Medical expenses	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2		<input type="checkbox"/>
		g. Shopping	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2		<input type="checkbox"/>
		h. Other	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2		<input type="checkbox"/>
		i. Total trip			<input type="checkbox"/>
<i>Add a - h to confirm i</i>					

+

Questionnaire ID

+

3.10	How much did the members of the household spend/consume/use on the following, which was NOT included in the package, during this last domestic trip?	AMOUNT SPENT/ CONSUMED/USED	DON'T KNOW
		a. Airfare	<input type="checkbox"/>
		b. Land transport	<input type="checkbox"/>
		c. Accommodation	<input type="checkbox"/>
		d. Food and beverages	<input type="checkbox"/>
		e. Recreation and entertainment e.g payments to a botanical garden, zoo etc)	<input type="checkbox"/>
		f. Medical expenses	<input type="checkbox"/>
		g. Shopping	<input type="checkbox"/>
		h. Other	<input type="checkbox"/>
		i. Total	<input type="checkbox"/>
Add a – h to confirm i			
Go to Q3.12			

Ask only if "No" or "Don't know" to Q 3.8

3.11	How much did the members of the household spend/consume/use on the following during this last domestic trip?	AMOUNT SPENT/ CONSUMED/USED	DON'T KNOW
		a. Airfare	<input type="checkbox"/>
		b. Land transport	<input type="checkbox"/>
		c. Accommodation	<input type="checkbox"/>
		d. Food and beverages	<input type="checkbox"/>
		e. Recreation and entertainment e.g payments to a botanical garden, zoo etc)	<input type="checkbox"/>
		f. Medical expenses	<input type="checkbox"/>
		g. Shopping	<input type="checkbox"/>
		h. Other	<input type="checkbox"/>
		i. Total	<input type="checkbox"/>
Add a – h to confirm i			

+

Questionnaire ID

+

3.12	What type of accommodation did the members of the household use during the stay on this last domestic trip?	Yes	No	If yes, number of nights spent		
		<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
		1 - Hotel	<input type="checkbox"/> 1		<input type="checkbox"/> 2	
		2 - Bed and breakfast establishment	<input type="checkbox"/> 1		<input type="checkbox"/> 2	
		3 - Guest House	<input type="checkbox"/> 1		<input type="checkbox"/> 2	
		4 - Lodge	<input type="checkbox"/> 1		<input type="checkbox"/> 2	
		5 - Self catering establishment	<input type="checkbox"/> 1		<input type="checkbox"/> 2	
6 - Stayed with friends or family	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2				
7 - Other (specify).....	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2				
3.13	What was the principal mode of transport that the members of the household used during this last domestic trip?					
	1 - TRAIN			<input type="checkbox"/> 1		
	2 - BUS			<input type="checkbox"/> 2		
	3 - TAXI			<input type="checkbox"/> 3		
	4 - AIRCRAFT			<input type="checkbox"/> 4		
	5- OTHER (Specify).....			<input type="checkbox"/> 5		

3.14	Did this household incur any trip-related expenses before setting out on the last domestic trip (including travel insurance, buying clothes for the trip, camera film, batteries, etc)?	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	1 - Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	2 - No	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	3 - DON'T KNOW } → Go to Q3.16	
3.15	If yes in Q3.14 How much did the household spend (total pre-trip spend)? (R)	
3.16	Did this household incur any trip-related expenses after returning from the last domestic trip (including development of films, etc)?	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	1 - Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	2 - No	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	3 - DON'T KNOW } → Go to section 4	
3.17	If yes in Q3.16 How much did the household spend (total post-trip spend)? (Rands)	

Annexure D: Questionnaire for the Monthly Survey of Accommodation

Fax: (012) 310 8697 / 4614 / 4693

6410-E

E-mail: rikam@statssa.gov.za

Abridged Questionnaire for faxing purposes (Excluded tax (VAT))

Monthly Survey of Accommodation

EN Number

Name of Establishment:



Month: 200.....

PART 1 - Establishment and Grading

1 Indicate the type of establishment

Bed and breakfast, Guest house, Hotel, Lodge

Self-catering, Caravan park and camping site, Other(specify) -----

2 Indicate the relevant grading of your establishment by Tourism Grading Council

5* 4* 3* 2* 1* Ungraded

PART 2 - Stay Units

Definition: Stay units describes the unit of accommodation that is available to be charged out to guests, a powered site in a caravan park or a room in a hotel.

3 Total number of stay units available **PER DAY** -----

Number

4 Total number of stay units sold in **THE MONTH** -----

PART 3 - Employment

5 Total number of employees on the last day of the month -----

Number

PART 4 - Trading Income and Operating Expenses

6 Income from accommodation for the month -----

Rands

7 Income from restaurant and bar sales for the month -----

8 Income from telephone services for the month -----

9 Income from casino/gambling activities for the month (if applicable) -----

10 Other income for the month -----

11 **Total Income excluding VAT(add up question 6 to 10):**

12 Total operating expenses excluding capital for the month -----

PART 5 - Reasons

13 Please provide reasons for the difference in income between this month and the previous month

PART 6 - Your Contact Details

NAME

Telephone number

Fax number

E-mail

Enquiries-- Rika Meyer: (012) 310 8455 / Ally Madisa: (012) 310 2159 / Azam Khan: (012) 310 8985

Annexure E: Questionnaire for the Monthly Survey of Food and Beverages

Fax: (012) 310 8697 / 8309 / 4614 / 4693

6442-E

E-mail: petermak@statssa.gov.za

Abridged Questionnaire for faxing purposes (Excluded tax (VAT))

Monthly Survey of Food And Beverages

Reference Number:

Name of Establishment:



Month: 200....

PART 1 - Establishment

1 **Indicate the main type of establishments under this enterprise**

Restaurant or tearoom with liquor license, Restaurant or tearoom without liquor license, Take-away counters, Caterers, Drinking places, Other catering services(specify)

PART 2 - Employment

2 Total number of employees on the last day of the month

Number

PART 3- Trading Income

3 Income from catering sales for the month -----

Rand

4 Income from bar sales for the month -----

5 Income from off-sales for the month -----

6 Other income for the month -----

7 **Total Income excluding VAT(add up question 3 to 6):**

PART 4 - Reasons

8 Please provide reasons for the difference in income between this month and the previous month

Contact Details

NAME

Telephone number

Fax number

E-mail

Enquiries- Peter Makota: (012) 310 8455 / Ally Madisa: (012) 310 2159 / Azam Khan: (012) 310 8985

Annexure F: Questionnaire for the Large Sample Survey: Accommodation

ACCOMMODATION LARGE SAMPLE SURVEY, 2004

↓ **When contacting Stats SA please quote this number**

Stats SA's enquiries:

↑ **Please correct any errors in the above address label**



Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is a government department, responsible for the collection, processing, analysis and interpretation of official statistics.

Purpose of the survey

The Accommodation Large Sample Survey is a periodic survey. It examines the accommodation activities within both private and public enterprises in the South African economy. Results of the survey are used to compile estimates of the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) and its components such as the Tourism Satellite Account (TSA), as well as private consumption expenditure, which are used to monitor and develop government policy. These statistics are also used by the private sector in the analyses of comparative business and industry performance.

Collection authority

The information required is collected under Section 16 of the Statistics Act, 1999 (Act No. 6 of 1999). Your co-operation is sought in completing and returning this questionnaire by the due date. **The provision of the information sought is compulsory.**

Confidentiality

According to Section 17 of the Statistics Act, 1999 (Act No. 6 of 1999), your completed questionnaire remains confidential to Statistics South Africa (Stats SA). All results to surveys are anonymous and presented in an aggregated format.

Due date

Please complete this questionnaire and return it in the business reply service envelope or fax it to Stats SA by **30 November 2004**. Stats SA recommends that you retain a copy for you to consult in the event of a query.

Help available

If you have problems completing this questionnaire, or find that it will be difficult for you to meet the due date, please contact us at:

Telephone number:	(012) 310-8171/2980	Postal address:	Statistics South Africa
	310-8644/8912/2173		Private Bag X44
Fax number:	(012) 310-2121/8301		Pretoria
	0001		
Email address	<i>Accommodationlss@statssa.gov.za</i>		

Person whom Stats SA should contact if any queries arise regarding the completed questionnaire

Name		Office use only		
Position or title		Status	Name	Date
Telephone number	()	Received		
Fax number	()	Checked		
Email address		Captured		
Signature		Edited		
Date				

Please note

- All figures should exclude value added tax (VAT).
- Report all monetary values in **thousands of rands** (R'000). Where the values in your accounts are not expressed in thousands of rands, please round them off to the nearest thousand rand.
- Only the South African-based activities of the enterprise shown on the address label should be included on the questionnaire.
- If exact figures are not available, please provide careful estimates.
- An enterprise is a legal unit or a combination of legal units that includes and directly controls all functions necessary to carry out its production activities.
- The items listed under '**Include**' and '**Exclude**' are only examples and should not be taken as a complete list of items to be included or excluded.
- Information reported in this questionnaire should comply with South African accounting standards.

Part 1 – General information

1. Location of the enterprise or head office (if operating more than one branch or establishment)

Registered/legal name	
Trading name	
Company registration number	
Street number	
Street name	
Municipality or city/town	
Postal code	

2. Indicate your type of ownership or type of organisation

Individual		<input type="text"/>
Partnership	<input type="text"/>
Public company	<input type="text"/>
Private company	<input type="text"/>
Public corporation	<input type="text"/>
Close corporation	<input type="text"/>
Co-operative society	<input type="text"/>
Government enterprise	<input type="text"/>
Non-profit institution	<input type="text"/>
Other (specify)	<input type="text"/>

3. Period covered by this questionnaire

Note

- This questionnaire should be completed for the financial year of the enterprise which **ends on any date between 1 July 2003 and 30 June 2004, according to your reporting schedule.**

Example

- 01 October 2002 – 30 September 2003
- 01 January 2003 – 31 December 2003
- 01 February 2003 – 31 January 2004
- 01 March 2003 – 29 February 2004
- 01 April 2003 – 31 March 2004

Indicate the period covered by this questionnaire

Indicate any changes in this enterprise that has occurred since 1 July 2003, e.g. change of financial year, takeover, merger, new location, expansion or closure.

4. Indicate the main type of establishment under this enterprise (please tick one box only)

Bed and breakfast

Guest house

Hotel

Lodge

Self-catering

Caravan park and camping site

Other (specify)

5. Indicate the main type of grading under this enterprise (please tick one box only)

Definitions

- Star grading refers to the grading of an establishment according to the Tourism Grading Council of South Africa.
- Ungraded refers to an establishment not graded by the Tourism Grading Council of South Africa.

Five star

Four star

Three star

Two star

One star

Ungraded

Stay units and beds

Definition

- **Stay unit** describes the unit of accommodation that is available to be charged out to guests, for example powered site in a caravan park or a room in a hotel.

Number

6. Total number of stay units available on 30 June 2004

7. Total number of stay units sold on 30 June 2004	Number <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
8. Total number of bed nights available on 30 June 2004 (where applicable).....	Number <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
9. Total number of bed nights sold on 30 June 2004 (where applicable).....	Number <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>

Part 2 – Employment

10. Number of employees who received salaries and wages for the last pay period ended on or before 30 June 2004

Definitions

- **Employees** are those people employed by the business/organisation who received payment (in salaries, wages, commission, piece rates or payments in kind) for any part of the reference period (excluding independent contractors).
- **Full-time employees** are those employees (permanent, temporary or casual) who usually work for the agreed-upon hours for a full-time employee in a specific occupation. If agreed hours do not apply, employees are regarded as full-time employees if they work 35 hours or more per week.
- **Part-time employees** are those employees (permanent, temporary or casual) who are not full-time employees as defined above or who normally work less than 35 hours per week.

Gender	Full-time	Part-time	Total
Male			
Female			
Total			

Include

- Directors (who received a salary, who did not receive a salary, or who received a fee).
- Executive, managerial, casual and any other employee who received payment but who are not included on the main payroll.
- Employees who were absent for part or all of the reference period but who received payment through the payroll, and those who commenced or terminated employment.
- Employees absent on paid leave or on leave without payment.
- People paid by commission only, with no salary or wage component.
- Employees who received payment through the payroll from the Compensation Commissioner’s Compensation Fund.
- Employees based abroad but paid from South Africa.

Exclude

- Subcontractors and consultants who are self employed.
- Any employees who were not paid during the reference period.
- Employees based in South Africa but paid from abroad.

Part 3 – Income items

11. Income from accommodation	R'000 <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
-------------------------------------	--

Include

- Only amounts charged per stay unit

Exclude

- Meals (include in Question 12)

12. **Income from restaurant and bar sales** R'000

- Include*
- Meals
 - Liquor sales and tobacco products
 - Banqueting
 - Cocktail bar

- Exclude*
- Stay unit income (include in Question 11)

13. **Income from services rendered (report net value after discounts given)** R'000

- Include**
- Conference facilities
 - Laundry service
 - Telephone calls
 - Internet or email services
 - Spa facilities
 - Functions
 - Tours

- Exclude*
- Rental leasing and hiring income (included in Question 14, 15 or 16)
 - Interest received (include in Question 18)
 - Value added tax (VAT)

14. **Income from the rental and leasing of land, buildings and other structures** R'000

15. **Income from operational leasing and hiring of plant, machinery and equipment** R'000

- Exclude*
- Payments received under hire purchase arrangements

16. **Income from operational leasing and hiring of motor vehicles and other transport equipment** R'000

- Exclude*
- Payments received under hire purchase arrangements

17. **Dividends received** R'000

18. **Interest received** R'000

- Include*
- Interest on finance leases
 - Earnings on discounted bills
 - Interest from deposits in banks and non-bank financial institutions
 - Interest on decentralisation benefits

- Exclude*
- Capital repayments received (include in Question 67)

19. **Royalties, franchise fees, copyright, trade names and trade and patent rights received** R'000

- Include*
- Payments received under licensing arrangements

20. **Subsidies and incentives received from government** R'000

21. **Insurance claims received** R'000

- Include*
- Claims on damages, theft or loss of office equipments and property

22. **Net profit on foreign loans as a result of variations in foreign exchange rates or transactions** R'000

23. **Profit from the redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities, at a value lower than the book value, if credited** R'000

- Include*
- Foreign exchange profits

- Exclude*
- Foreign denominated loans

24. **Profit from the sale or realisation for cash or revaluation of assets at a value higher than book value, if credited** R'000

- Include*
- Net profit on share trading
 - Other capital profit
 - Bad debts recovered

25. Other income R'000

Include

- Sundry income

Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other income'

	R'000
.....
.....

26. Total income (Question 11 to Question 25) R'000

Part 4 - Inventories

Opening values

27. Total opening values R'000

Closing values

28. Total closing values R'000

Part 5 – Expenditure items

29. Purchases

29.1 Materials, components and consumables R'000

29.2 Food and beverages R'000

29.3 Fuel, gas, electricity and water R'000

29.4 Other goods R'000

<p>30. Total purchases (Question 29.1 to Question 29.4)</p>	<p>R'000</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div>
<p>31. Total gross salaries and wages paid during the financial year</p>	<p>R'000</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div>

Definition

- Gross salaries and wages are payments for ordinary-time, standard or agreed hours and overtime hours during the financial year for all permanent, temporary, casual, managerial and executive employers and employees, before taxation and other deductions

Include

- Salaries and/or fees paid to directors, executives and managers
- Net entrepreneurial income to the labour input of the self-employed
- Commissions paid
- Employer's contribution to pension, provident, medical aid, sick pay and other funds, e.g. Unemployment Insurance Fund and the Commissioner's Compensation Fund
- Payments made from South Africa to employers or employees based abroad
- Payments for all types of leave
- Payments for piecework, incentives or profit-sharing schemes
- Fringe benefits paid in cash, e.g. housing, mortgage and rent subsidies, and transport and cell phone allowances
- Allowances and penalty payments
- Value of any salary sacrificed
- Bonuses
- Payments that were made during the reference period but relate to other pay periods, e.g. annual leave, thirteenth cheque and leave gratuity payments

Exclude

- Severance, termination and redundancy payments (included in Question 32)
- Payments to subcontractors and consultants who are self-employed and not part of this enterprise (include in Question 59)
- Payments paid from abroad to employers or employees based in South Africa
- Reimbursement of expenses, e.g. travel, entertainment, meals and other expenses
- The imputed value of fringe benefits
- Fringe benefits tax

<p>32. Severance, termination and redundancy payments</p>	<p>R'000</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div>
<p>33. Rental of land, buildings and other structures</p>	<p>R'000</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div>
<p>34. Insurance premiums paid</p>	<p>R'000</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div>
<p>35. Interest paid</p>	<p>R'000</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div>

- Include**
- Interest on bank loans
 - Interest on loans made to this enterprise from related and unrelated enterprises
 - Interest paid in respect of finance leases
 - Interest paid on loans from partners
 - Expenses associated with discounted bills
 - Interest on debentures
 - Interest on derivatives

- Exclude**
- Other bank charges (include in Question 36)
 - Capital repayments (include in Question 67)

36. **Bank charges** R'000

37. **Depreciation provided for during this financial year** R'000

- Note**
- Report depreciation or provision for depreciation as recorded in your financial management accounts on buildings, machinery, equipment, office equipment, computers, motor vehicles and other transport equipment

38. **Property tax paid** R'000

39. **Regional service council levies** R'000

40. **Railage and transport-out (including shuttle services, game drives)** R'000

41. **All repairs and maintenance expenditure** R'000

42. **Postal, courier and telecommunication services** R'000

43. **Skill development levy** R'000

44. **Paper, printing and stationery expenditure** R'000

45. **Travelling expenditure** R'000

	R'000		
46. Accommodation expenditure	<input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>		
	R'000		
47. Entertainment expenditure	<input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>		
	R'000		
48. Advertising expenditure (including marketing and promotions)	<input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>		
	R'000		
49. Marketing levy.....	<input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>		
	R'000		
50. Security services (including IT security services).....	<input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>		
	R'000		
51. Staff amenities	<input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>		
	R'000		
52. Subscriptions to magazines and news papers.....	<input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>		
	R'000		
53. Royalties, franchise fees, copyright, trade names and trade and patent rights paid	<input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>		
	R'000		
54. Payments to outside organisations for staff training	<input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>		
<p><i>Include</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Staff bursaries and sponsors 			
	R'000		
55. Excise and customs duties paid.....	<input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>		
<table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <p><i>Include</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only the tax portion of docking costs, harbour costs, landing fees and other import costs </td> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <p><i>Exclude</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Company tax (include in Question 62) </td> </tr> </table>		<p><i>Include</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only the tax portion of docking costs, harbour costs, landing fees and other import costs 	<p><i>Exclude</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Company tax (include in Question 62)
<p><i>Include</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only the tax portion of docking costs, harbour costs, landing fees and other import costs 	<p><i>Exclude</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Company tax (include in Question 62) 		
	R'000		
56. Operational leasing and hiring of plant, machinery, equipment and vehicles.....	<input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>		
	R'000		
57. Losses from the redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities at a value higher than book value, if debited, e.g. foreign exchange losses.....	<input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>		

58. **Losses on assets or investments sold or revalued (not related to normal trade activities)**..... R'000

- Include*
- Losses from the sale or realisation for cash or revaluation of assets or investments at a value lower than book value, if debited, and stock losses (inclusive of foreign exchange losses)
 - Assets written off
 - Losses on share trading
 - Provision for bad debt and bad debt written off

59. **Other expenditure**..... R'000

- Include*
- Donations, bursaries and sponsorships to non-employees
 - Motor vehicle running expenditure, including parts and fuel
 - Containers and packaging material
 - Subcontract and commission expenses
 - Professional services, e.g. audit services, legal expenses and data processing services
 - Subscriptions and membership fees

Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other expenditure'

	R'000
-----	-----
-----	-----

60. **Total expenditure (Question 30 to Question 59, exclude Question 29)**..... R'000

Part 6 – Profit or loss, company tax and dividends

61. **Net profit or loss before tax (Question 26 minus Question 27 plus Question 28 minus Question 60)**..... R'000

62. **Company tax paid or provided for during this financial year** R'000

63. **Cash dividends paid or provided for** R'000

64. **Other dividends (capitalisation issues, scrip dividends or capitalisation shares)**..... R'000

65. **Total dividends paid or provided for during this financial year (Question 63 plus Question 64)** R'000

Part 7 – Assets and liabilities

Note
Report the total book value of assets and liabilities as at the end of the financial year

66. Current assets and investments R'000

- Include*
- Debtors, cash and shares
 - Closing stocks

- Exclude*
- Fixed assets and intangible assets (include in Question 67)

67. Fixed assets and intangible assets R'000

Note
• Fixed assets and intangible assets must correspond with **total of column (g) in Question 71**

68. Total assets (Question 66 plus Question 67) R'000

69. Liabilities (excluding owners' equity or shareholders' funds) R'000

70. Owners' equity (total book value of shareholders' funds) R'000

Part 8 - Book value of assets and capital expenditure

71. Book value of assets and capital expenditure on fixed assets and intangible assets

- Notes*
- The value of land and buildings must be shown separately and should be estimated, if necessary (Exclude own private dwelling or living unit thereof).
 - Purchases of land and existing buildings and used plant, machinery and vehicles which were not imported, should be included in column (d).
 - The value of used plant, machinery and vehicles imported by your enterprise or on your behalf, should be included in column (c).
 - Major improvements, additions or extensions to fixed assets, machinery, transport equipment and structures, which improve their performances and increase their capacity or prolong their expected working lives, count as fixed capital formation and should be included in column (c).
 - Intangible fixed assets are non-financial produced fixed assets that mainly consist of mineral exploration, computer software, entertainment, literary or artistic originals intended to be used for more than one year.
 - Intangible non-produced assets are assets that entitle their owners to engage in certain specific activities or to produce certain specific goods or services and to exclude other institutional units from doing so, except with the permission of the owner, e.g. patented entities or purchased goodwill.

Notes

- Show the number of employees as on the last pay period of the reporting period to which this questionnaire relates.
- If exact figures are not available, provide estimates on a percentage basis.
- This part must be completed for all the establishments of your enterprise.
- **If your number of establishments exceeds the space provided, please duplicate these pages and attach them the questionnaire.**

Definition

- **Stay unit** describes the unit of accommodation that is available to be charged out to guests, for example, a powered site in a caravan park or a room in a hotel.

Name of establishment	Type of establishment	Nearest town or city	Province	Number of stay units available for accommodation on 30 June 2004
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)

e.g.

<i>Hanes hotel</i>	<i>hotel</i>	<i>George</i>	<i>WC</i>	<i>10</i>
--------------------	--------------	---------------	-----------	-----------

Kwara lodge	<i>lodge</i>	<i>Pretoria</i>	<i>Gauteng</i>	<i>12</i>
--------------------	--------------	-----------------	----------------	-----------

1.

--	--	--	--	--

2.

--	--	--	--	--

3.

--	--	--	--	--

4.

--	--	--	--	--

5.

--	--	--	--	--

6.

--	--	--	--	--

7.

--	--	--	--	--

8.

--	--	--	--	--

9.

--	--	--	--	--

10.

--	--	--	--	--

Accommodation star grading (if applicable)	Number of employees	Salaries, wages and employee benefits	Total income	Total expenditure
(f)	(g)	R'000	R'000 or %	R'000 or %
<i>5*</i>	6	<i>500</i>	<i>1580</i>	<i>980</i>
<i>3*</i>	<i>15</i>	<i>800</i>	<i>1900</i>	<i>1200</i>
1.				
2.				
3.				
4.				
5.				
6.				
7.				
8.				
9.				
10.				

Annexure G: Questionnaire for the Large Sample Survey: Personal Services

PERSONAL SERVICES LARGE SAMPLE SURVEY, 2004

↓ **When contacting Stats SA please quote this number**



↑ **Please correct any errors in the above address label**

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is a government department, responsible for the collection, processing, analysis and interpretation of official statistics.

Purpose of the survey

The Personal Services Large Sample Survey is a periodic survey that examines the personal activities within both private and public businesses/organisations in the South African economy. Results of the survey are used to compile estimates of the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) and its components, which are used to monitor and develop government policy. These statistics are also used by the private sector in analyses of comparative business and industry performance.

Collection authority

The information required is collected under Section 16 of the Statistics Act, 1999 (Act No. 6 of 1999). Your co-operation is sought in completing and returning this questionnaire by the due date. **The provision of the information sought is compulsory.**

Confidentiality

According to Section 17 of the Statistics Act, 1999 (Act No. 6 of 1999), your completed questionnaire remains confidential to Statistics South Africa (Stats SA). All results to surveys are anonymous and presented in aggregated format.

Due date

Please complete this questionnaire and return it in the business reply service envelope or fax it to Stats SA by **15 DECEMBER 2004**. Stats SA recommends that you retain a copy for you to consult in the event of a query.

Help available

If you have problems completing this questionnaire, or find that it will be difficult for you to meet the due date, please contact us at:

Telephone number:	(012) 310 - 8639/8629	Postal address:	Statistics South Africa
	310 - 8914/8627		Private Bag X44
Fax number:	(012) 310 - 8366/		Pretoria
	0001		

- Email address PersonalServicesLSS@statssa.gov.za

Person whom Stats SA should contact if any queries arise regarding the completed questionnaire

Name		Office use only		
Position or title		Status	Name	Date
Telephone number	()	Received		
Fax number	()	Checked		
Email address		Captured		
Signature		Edited		
Date				

<p>Please note</p> <p>All figures should exclude value added tax (VAT) Report all monetary values in thousands of rands (R'000). Where the values in your accounts are not expressed in thousands of rands, please round them off to the nearest thousand rand Only the South African-based activities of the enterprise shown on the address label should be included on the questionnaire</p>	<p>If exact figures are not available, provide careful estimates The items listed under 'Include' and 'Exclude' are only examples and should not be taken as a complete list of items to be included or excluded An enterprise is a legal unit or a combination of legal units that includes and directly controls all functions necessary to carry out its production activities</p>
--	---

Part 1 - General information

1. Location of the business or head office (if operating more than one branch or establishment)

Registered/legal name	<input type="text"/>
Trading name.....	<input type="text"/>
Company registration number	<input type="text"/>
Street number	<input type="text"/>
Street name	<input type="text"/>
Municipality or city/town	<input type="text"/>
Postal code	<input type="text"/>

2. Indicate your type of ownership or type of organisation

Individual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Partnership	<input type="checkbox"/>
Public company	<input type="checkbox"/>

Private company	<input type="text"/>
Public corporation	<input type="text"/>
Close corporation	<input type="text"/>
Co-operative society	<input type="text"/>
Government enterprise	<input type="text"/>
Non-profit institution/company/organisation..	<input type="text"/>
Joint venture	<input type="text"/>
Other (specify)	<input type="text"/>

3. Period covered by this questionnaire.

Note

- This questionnaire must be completed for the financial year of the enterprise which **ends on any date between 1 July 2003 and 30 June 2004, according to your usual reporting schedule**

Example

- 1 October 2002 – 30 September 2003
- 1 January 2003 – 31 December 2003
- 1 February 2003 – 31 March 2004
- 1 March 2003 – 29 February 2004
- 1 April 2003 – 31 May 2004

Indicate the period covered by your financial year.....

From	/ /	To	/ /
------	-----	----	-----

Indicate any changes in this enterprise that have occurred since 1 July 2003, e.g. change of financial year, takeover, merger, new location, expansion or closure.

.....

.....

.....

4. Indicate the activity from which this enterprise derives its main income. (Mark one block)

Educational services

- Include*
- Pre-primary education and activities of after-school centres
 - Primary and secondary education
 - Special education and training of mentally retarded children
 - Education by technical colleges and technical institutions
 - Education by technikons
 - Education by teacher's training colleges and colleges of education for further training
 - Education by universities
 - Education by correspondence and private vocational services – own account teachers, motor vehicle driving schools/tutors and music, dancing and other art schools, etc.

Health and social work

- Include*
- Human health activities such as general hospitals, maternity homes, tuberculosis hospitals, psychiatric hospitals, detached operation theatres
 - Medical and dental practice activities such as medical practitioner and specialists activities, dentist and specialist dentist activities
 - Other human health services activities such as supplementary health services or paramedical staff (practitioners), clinics and related health care, nursing services, chiropractors and other associated health care services
 - Veterinary activities
 - Social work activities

Sewage and refuse disposal, sanitation and similar activities

- Include*
- Metal rolling, waste products of industrial production (breakage of metals), (polymers, paper for recycling, glass)

Activities of membership organisations

- Include*
- Activities of business, and employers' organisations and activities of professional organisations
 - Activities of trade unions
 - Activities of other membership organisations such as activities of religious and political organisations and activities of other membership organisation

Motion picture, radio, television and other entertainment activities

Include

- Motion picture and video production and distributions
- Related activities – film and tape renting to other industries, booking, delivery and storage
- Motion picture projection by cinemas, e.g. Ster-Kinekor, Nu Metro, etc.
- Motion picture projection by drive-in cinemas
- Radio and television activities such as dramatic arts, music and other arts activities, e.g. SABC TV, ETV, Radio Metro, Jacaranda, Y-FM, etc.

News agency activities

Include

- News activities
- Journalism

Sporting and other recreational activities

Include

- Operation of sports arenas and stadiums, etc.
- Diving rounds, underwater expeditions, sea cruises, training in a scuba diving, etc.
- Sports training, e.g. tennis coaching

Library, archives, museums and other cultural activities

Include

- Library and archives activities
- Museums activities and preservation of historical sites and buildings
- Botanical and zoological gardens and nature reserve activities

Other service activities

Include

- Washing and dry-cleaning of textiles and fur products
- Hairdressing and other beauty treatment, including men's hairdressing, ladies' hairdressing, men's and ladies' hairdressing and beauty treatment
- Funeral and related activities

Part 2 – Employment

5. Number of employees who received salaries and wages for the last pay period ended on or before 30 June 2004

Gender	Full-time	Part-time	Total
Male			
Female			
Total			

Definitions

- **Employees** are those people employed by the business/organisation who received payment (in salaries, wages, commission, piece rates or payments in kind) for any part of the reference period (excluding independent contractors).
- **Full-time employees** are those employees (permanent, temporary or casual) who usually work for the agreed upon hours for a full-time employee in a specific occupation. If agreed hours do not apply, employees are regarded as full-time employees if they work 35 hours or more per week.
- **Part-time employees** are those employees (permanent, temporary or casual) who are not full-time employees as defined above or who normally work less than 35 hours per week.

Include

- Directors (who received a salary, who did not receive a salary, who received a fee)
- Executive, managerial, casual and any other employee who received payment but is not included on the main payroll
- Employees who were absent for part or all of the reference period but received payment through the payroll, and including those who commenced or terminated employment
- Employees absent on paid leave or on leave without payment
- People paid by commission only, with no salary or wage component
- Employees who received payment through the payroll from the Compensation Commissioner's Compensation Fund
- Employees based abroad but paid from South Africa

Exclude

- Subcontractors and consultants who are self employed (include in Question 60)
- Any employees who were not paid during the reference period
- Employees based in South Africa but paid from abroad

Part 3 - Income items

R'000

6. Income from services rendered (report net value after discount given).....

Include

- Tuition and training fees
- Income from workshops and conferences
- Income from contracts, subcontracts and commission, e.g. for research and other activities
- Administration charges received as an agent
- Income received from health services, e.g.
 - Patients fees
 - Hospitalisation
 - Theatre fees
 - Medicines and drugs
- Accommodation/hostel fees
- Income from consulting services
- Subscription and membership fees
- Sewage and refuse disposal, including household and garden waste removal
- Broadcast services
- Rental and transmission facilities
- Management fees or charges from related and unrelated enterprises
- Income and fees received from repairs services
- Income from all services rendered, such as cleaning, laundering, hairdressing and funeral services

Exclude

- Rent, leasing and hiring income (include in Questions 8, 9 and 10)
- Interest income (include in Question 11)
- Value added tax (VAT)

R'000

7. Sales of goods (report net value after discount given)

Include

- Medical consumables and medicines
- Income from parts and materials charged in repair
- Resale of goods purchased and sale of own produce
- Food and beverages
- Export sales
- For long-term contracts include progress payments billed
- Customers not invoiced with separate delivery and/or installation charges
- Railage and transport-out
- Export freight charges
- Sales of tickets, e.g. Lotto, Lotto plus and scratch cards and movie tickets
- Income from the sale of such items as funeral caskets, beauty or barber supplies and cleaning supplies

Exclude

- Rent, leasing and hiring income (include these items in Questions 8, 9 or 10)
- Net profit or loss on sales of fixed assets (include in Questions 16 or 67)
- Interest income (include in Question 11)
- Value added tax (VAT)

R'000

8. Income from rental and leasing of land, building and other structures.....

Include

- Rental from residential and non-residential buildings and equipment
- Shops operating in hospital premises, doctor's rooms, parking and theatre

R'000

9. Income from operational leasing and hiring of plant, machinery and equipment.....

Include

- Income from renting and/or leasing of cleaning and sports equipment, linen and uniforms

Exclude

- Payments received under hire purchase arrangements

R'000

10. Income from operational leasing and hiring of motor vehicles and other transport equipment.....

Exclude

- Payments received under hire purchase arrangements

R'000

11. Interest received.....

Include

- Interest from hire purchase arrangements and loans and advances made to related and unrelated enterprises
- Interest on finance leases
- Earnings on discounted bills
- Interest from deposits in banks and non-bank financial institutions
- Interest on decentralisation benefits
- Interest from investments

Exclude

- Capital repayments received

R'000

12. Dividends received.....

13. Royalties, franchise fees, copyright, trade names and patent rights received R'000

Include

- Payments received under licensing arrangements

14. Subsidies and incentives received from government R'000

15. Profit from foreign loans as a result of variations in foreign exchange rates or transaction R'000

16. Profit from redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities, at a value lower than the book value, if credited R'000

17. Profit from the sale or realisation for cash or revaluation of liabilities, at a value lower than the book value, if credited R'000

Include

- Income on non-current investment (increase in students and staff loans)
- Income from the sale or realisation for cash or revaluation of assets at a value higher than book value, if credited
- Income from the redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities, at a value lower than book value, if credited, e.g. foreign exchange profits
- Income from foreign loans as a result of variations in foreign exchange rates/transactions
- Income from share trading
 - Share capital and premiums, e.g. ordinary shares, share trust, treasury trust etc.
- Income from disposal of assets, operations and trading stocks, e.g. resale of ethical/surgical medication and consumables from pharmacists
- Income from disposal of property, plant and equipment

18. Other income R'000

Include

- Sundry income
- Bad debts recovered
- Grants and donations

Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other income'

<div style="border-bottom: 1px dashed black; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px dashed black; height: 15px;"></div>	R'000
<div style="border-bottom: 1px dashed black; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px dashed black; height: 15px;"></div>	

R'000

19. Total income (Question 6 to Question 18)

Part 4 – Inventories

Opening values

20. Raw materials or materials for processing, packaging materials, fuel and consumable and maintenance stores, e.g. spares R'000

21. Work in progress (partially completed) R'000

22. Finished goods produced by this enterprise R'000

23. Finished goods not produced by this enterprise but purchased for resale R'000

24. Total opening values (Question 20 to Question 23) R'000

Closing values

25. Raw materials or materials for processing, packaging materials, fuel and consumable and maintenance stores, e.g. spares R'000

26. Work in progress (partially completed) R'000

27. Finished goods produced by this enterprise R'000

28. Finished goods not produced by this enterprise but purchased for resale R'000

29. Total closing values (Question 25 to Question 28) R'000

Part 5 - Expenditure items

30. Purchases

Exclude

- Subcontract and commission expenses (include in Question 59)
- Capitalised purchases of materials for capital work done by own employees

Materials, components, equipments and consumables R'000

Include

- Medical consumables, e.g. bandages, disinfectants, injections and gauze
- Raw materials, components, etc. used in production or operation, including consumables
- Purchases of goods and materials used for repairs, hairdressing and laundry

Factored goods, intermediate products and partially completed goods from related enterprises, e.g. food and beverages R'000

Fees and allowances R'000

Include

- Fees and allowance to visiting doctors, e.g. physicians
- Speakers and lectures fees or charges for service rendered

Prizes, national lottery and retailers' commission R'000

Other goods R'000

Other services R'000

Total purchases..... R'000

31. Total gross salaries and wages paid during the financial year R'000

Definition

- Gross earnings are payments for ordinary-time, standard or agreed hours and overtime hours during the financial year for all permanent, temporary, casual, managerial and executive employers and employees, before taxation and other deductions.

- Include**
- Salaries and/or fees paid to directors, executives and managers
 - Commissions paid
 - Employer's contribution to pension, provident, medical aid, sick pay and other funds, e.g. Unemployment Insurance Fund and the Commissioner's Compensation Fund
 - Payments paid from South Africa to employers or employees based abroad
 - Payments for all types of leave
 - Incentive payments for piecework or profit-sharing schemes
 - Fringe benefits paid in cash, e.g. housing, mortgage and rent subsidies and transport and cell phone allowances
 - Value of any salary sacrificed
 - Bonuses
 - Payments that were made during the reference period but relate to other pay periods for which no previous provision was made, e.g. annual leave, thirteenth cheque and leave gratuity payments

- Exclude**
- Payments to subcontractors and consultants who are self-employed and not part of this enterprise (include in Question 59)
 - Payments paid from abroad to employers or employees based in South Africa
 - Severance, termination and redundancy payments (include in Question 32)
 - Reimbursement of expenses, e.g. travel, entertainment, meals and other expenses (include in Question 47 and/or 49)
 - The imputed value of fringe benefits.
 - Tax on fringe benefits
 - Entrepreneurial-income for labour input of self employed

R'000

32. **Severance, termination and redundancy payments paid**

- Include**
- Payments of accumulated leave made to employees who finished work during the reference period
 - Redundancy payments intended to compensate employees for loss of employment

R'000

33. **Advertising expenditure**

- Include**
- Marketing costs and expenditure on sales promotions

R'0'000

34. **Bank charges other than interest**

R'000

35. **Bursaries and loans to students**

- Include**
- Bursaries and loans awarded from own funds

- Exclude**
- Bursaries and loans and funds awarded to internal staff (include in Question 61)

R'000

36. **Bad debts written off**

	R'000		
37. Containers and packaging materials	<input type="text"/>		
	R'000		
38. Cleaning services	<input type="text"/>		
	R'000		
39. Interest paid	<input type="text"/>		
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px; vertical-align: top;"> <p><i>Include</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interest on bank loans • Interest on loans made to this enterprise from related and unrelated enterprises • Interest paid in respect of finance leases • Interest paid on loans from partners • Expenses associated with discounted bills • Finance charges on long-term agreement • Bank overdrafts and acceptances </td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px; vertical-align: top;"> <p><i>Exclude</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Other bank charges (include in Question 34) • Capital repayments </td> </tr> </table>		<p><i>Include</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interest on bank loans • Interest on loans made to this enterprise from related and unrelated enterprises • Interest paid in respect of finance leases • Interest paid on loans from partners • Expenses associated with discounted bills • Finance charges on long-term agreement • Bank overdrafts and acceptances 	<p><i>Exclude</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Other bank charges (include in Question 34) • Capital repayments
<p><i>Include</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interest on bank loans • Interest on loans made to this enterprise from related and unrelated enterprises • Interest paid in respect of finance leases • Interest paid on loans from partners • Expenses associated with discounted bills • Finance charges on long-term agreement • Bank overdrafts and acceptances 	<p><i>Exclude</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Other bank charges (include in Question 34) • Capital repayments 		
	R'000		
40. Insurance premiums paid	<input type="text"/>		
	R'000		
41. Motor vehicle running expenditure, including parts and fuel	<input type="text"/>		
	R'000		
42. Paper expenditure	<input type="text"/>		
	R'000		
43. Printing expenditure	<input type="text"/>		
	R'000		
44. Stationery expenditure	<input type="text"/>		
	R'000		
45. Postal, mail and courier	<input type="text"/>		
	R'000		
46. Telecommunication services, e.g. telephone, facsimile and internet charges	<input type="text"/>		
	R'000		
47. Travelling expenditure	<input type="text"/>		

	R'000
48. Accommodation expenditure	<input type="text"/>
	R'000
49. Entertainment expenditure	<input type="text"/>
	R'000
50. Rental of land, building and other structures	<input type="text"/>
	R'000
51. Municipal payments for services, e.g. water and electricity (excluding property taxes)	<input type="text"/>
	R'000
52. Property taxes paid	<input type="text"/>
	R'000
53. Regional services council levies	<input type="text"/>
	R'000
54. Railage and transport out	<input type="text"/>
	R'000
55. Repairs and maintenance expenditure	<input type="text"/>
	R'000
56. Royalties, franchise fees, copyright, trade names and trade and patent right paid	<input type="text"/>
	R'000
57. Operational leasing and hiring of plant, machinery, equipment and vehicles	<input type="text"/>
	R'000
58. Security services (including IT security services)	<input type="text"/>
	R'000
59. Payment to subcontractors	<input type="text"/>
	R'000
60. Skills development levy	<input type="text"/>

61. **Staff training** R'000

Include

- Payment of outside organisations for staff training
- Staff bursaries and sponsors

62. **Staff amenities** R'000

Include

- Canteens, crèches, gym

63. **Subscription to magazines, newspapers and journals** R'0'000

R'000
 64. **Accounting, management and consultation fees, e.g. auditors fees**

65. **Depreciation provided for during this financial year** R'000

Note

- Report depreciation or provision for depreciation as recorded in your financial management accounts on buildings, machinery, equipment, office equipment, computers, motor vehicles and other transport equipment

66. **Losses on assets or investments sold or devalued (not related to normal trade activities)** R'000

- Include*
- Foreign exchange losses
 - Losses from the sale or realisation for cash or revaluation of assets or investments at a value lower than book value, if debited, and stock losses
 - Provision for bad debts and discount allowed
 - Assets written off
 - Losses on share trading
 - Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment

67. **Losses from the redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities at a value higher than book value, if debited, e.g. foreign exchange** R'000

68. **Other expenditure** R'000

- Include*
- Donations
 - Commission expenses
 - Expenses relating to library acquisitions written off
 - Professional services, e.g. legal expenses and data processing services
 - Permits and licences paid
 - Agency fees, e.g. appointments of casual workers
 - Catering and laundry
 - Refuse disposal

Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other expenditure'

<div style="border-bottom: 1px dashed black; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px dashed black; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div>	R'000
<div style="border-bottom: 1px dashed black; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px dashed black; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div>	<div style="border-bottom: 1px dashed black; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px dashed black; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div>

69. **Total expenditure (Question 30 to Question 68)** R'000

Part 6 - Profit or loss, company tax and dividends

70. **Net profit or loss before tax (Question 19 minus Question 24 plus Question 29 minus Question 69)** R'000

71. **Company tax paid or provided for during this financial year** R'000

72. **Cash dividends paid or provided for** R'000

73. Other dividends (capitalisation issues, scrip dividends or capitalisation shares) R'000

74. Total dividends paid or provided for during this financial year (Question 72 plus Question 73)..... R'000

Part 7 – Assets and liabilities

Note
Report the total book value of assets and liabilities as at the **end of the financial year**

75. Current assets and investments R'000

- Include*
- Debtors, cash, bank balances and other financial assets
 - Programs and film rights, e.g. foreign and local programming
 - Trade, prepayments and other receivables
 - Sports events right
 - Cash equivalent
 - Closing stock

- Exclude*
- Fixed assets and intangible assets (include in Question 76)

76. Fixed assets and intangible assets R'000

Note
• Fixed assets and intangible assets must correspond with Question 81 column, (g) 1 to 9

77. Total assets (Question 75 to Question 76) R'000

78. Current liabilities R'000

- Include*
- Trade and other payables, e.g. local payables and accruals, foreign payables, etc.
 - Bank overdraft
 - Current portion of interest, e.g. bearing borrowings, short-term borrowings

79. Long-term liabilities (excluding owners' equity or shareholders' funds)..... R'000

Include

- Long term loans

80. Owners' equity (total book value shareholders' funds).....

R'000

Part 8 - Book value of assets and capital expenditure

81. Book value of assets and capital expenditure on fixed assets and intangible assets

<p><i>Notes</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The value of land and buildings must be shown separately and should be estimated, if necessary. (Exclude own private dwelling or living unit thereof.) • Purchases of land and existing buildings and used plant, machinery and vehicles, which were not imported, should be included in column (d). • The value of used plant, machinery and vehicles imported by your enterprise or on your behalf, should be included in column (c). • Major improvements, additions or extensions to fixed assets, machinery, transport equipment and structures, which improve their performances and increase their capacity or prolong their expected working lives, count as fixed capital formation and should be included in column (c) • Intangible fixed assets are non-financial produced fixed assets that mainly consists of mineral exploration, computer software, entertainment, literary or artistic originals intended to be used for more than one year • Intangible non-produced assets are assets that entitle their owners to engage in certain specific activities or to produce certain specific goods or services and to exclude other institutional units from doing so, except with the permission of the owner, e.g. patented entities or purchased goodwill 		
Type of asset (a)	Book value at the beginning of financial year according to balance sheet (b) R'000	<p><i>Plus</i></p> Capital expenditure on the erection of new buildings and works; additions to and alterations of existing buildings and works; work in progress capitalised; new plant and machinery; used plant and machinery if imported by you or on your behalf (whether paid to outside contractors or concerns or done by your enterprise itself) (c) R'000
1. Land	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
2. Residential buildings	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
3. Non-residential buildings	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
4. Computers and other IT equipment.....	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
5. Motor vehicles and other transport equipment.....	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
6. Medical instruments, furniture, and other instruments.....	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
7. Plant, machine and other office equipment.....	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
8. Intangible fixed assets		
8.1 Computer software	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
8.2 Other	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
9. Intangible non-produced assets (goodwill, patented entities, etc.).....	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Total

<i>Plus</i> Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land; existing buildings and works; used machinery and vehicles; and transfers-in (d) R'000	<i>Plus or minus</i> Sales of assets(-), and revaluation and other adjustments to book value (e) R'000	<i>Minus</i> Depreciation/amortisation during the year (not accumulative depreciation) (f) R'000	<i>Equals</i> Book value at the end of the financial year according to balance sheet (g) R'000
<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>
<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>
<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>
<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>
<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>
<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>
<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>
<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>
<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>
<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px; border: 2px solid black;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px; border: 2px solid black;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px; border: 2px solid black;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 100%; height: 30px; border: 2px solid black;" type="text"/>

Part 9 - Geographical distribution of the activities of this enterprise

Number

82. How many branches does the enterprise have?

83. In the table below indicate the distribution of employment, salaries and wages, bonuses, grants, fringe benefits income and expenditure of this enterprise on a branch level and indicate in which town or city and province each branch is situated

Notes

- Show the number of employees as on the last pay period of the reporting period to which this questionnaire relates.
- If exact figures are not available, provide estimates on a percentage basis.
- This part must be completed for all the branches of your enterprise. If your number of branches exceeds the space provided, please duplicate this page and attach it to the questionnaire.

Town or City	Province	Number of branches per town or city	Salaries, wages and employee benefits R'000	Number of employees (Number)	Total Income R'000 or % (f)	Total Expenditure R'000 or % (g)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)

e.g.	<i>George</i>	<i>WC</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>500</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>1580</i>	<i>980</i>
	Pretoria	<i>GP</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>800</i>	<i>15</i>	<i>1900</i>	<i>1200</i>
1.							
2.							
3.							
4.							
5.							
6.							
7.							
8.							

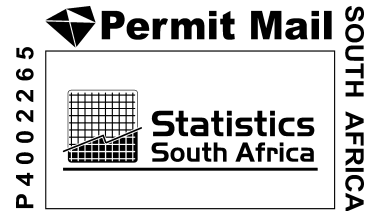
Annexure H: Questionnaire for the Large Sample Survey: Transport industry

Questionnaire for fax purposes

**TRANSPORT LARGE SAMPLE SURVEY, 2006
RAILWAY TRANSPORT**

↓ *When contacting Stats SA please quote this number*

Reference number:	
Legal Name:	
Trading name:	
Address:	
Stats SA's enquiries:	



↑ *Please correct any errors in the above address label*

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is a government department responsible for the collection, processing, analysis and interpretation of official statistics.

Due date

Please complete this questionnaire and fax it to Stats SA by **30 November 2006**. Stats SA recommends that you retain a copy for you to consult in the event of a query.

Person(s) whom Stats SA should contact if any queries arise regarding the completed questionnaire

Financial manager / Director

Name		Telephone number	()
Position or title		Fax number	()
Email address		Date	

Part 1 – General Information

1. Location of the business or head office

Registered/legal name	
Trading name(s)	
Company registration number	
Income tax number	
VAT number	
Street number	
Street name	
Municipality or city/town	
Postal code	

2. Indicate your type of ownership or type of organisation

Individual.....		Co-operative society	
Partnership		Government enterprise	
Public company		Non-profit institution	
Private company		Joint venture.....	
Public corporation		Other (specify)	
Close corporation			

3. Period covered by this questionnaire

Note

- This questionnaire should be completed for the financial year of the enterprise which **ends on any date between 1 July 2005 and 30 June 2006, according to your usual reporting schedule**

Example

- 1 October 2004 – 30 September 2005
- 1 January 2005 – 31 December 2005
- 1 March 2005 – 28 February 2006
- 1 April 2005 – 31 March 2006

Indicate the period covered by this questionnaire **From** **To**

If the period covered by this questionnaire is not 12 months, please give reason

Indicate **any changes** in this enterprise that have occurred since 1 July 2005, e.g. change of financial year, takeover, merger, new location, expansion or closure

4. Indicate the **main** activity, as well as any secondary activity(ies), if any, from which the enterprise derives its income

Note
Describe the main and/or secondary activities as clearly as possible in the appropriate block, e.g. retail sale of new motor vehicles instead of retail of vehicles, radiator repair of motor vehicles instead of repairs, etc.

Main activity:

.....

.....

Secondary activities, including all 'other' additional activities apart from your main activity:

.....

.....

5. Exports and imports

If your enterprise has either purchased or provided services or goods from/to enterprises based outside South Africa during the financial year, please give the amount received or paid during this period

	R'000
Amount received from enterprises based outside South Africa for services provided	
Amount received from enterprises based outside South Africa for goods provided	
Amount paid to enterprises based outside South Africa for services provided	
Amount paid to enterprises based outside South Africa for goods provided	

6. Stock options

6.1 Does this enterprise provide stock options to some of its employees?

Yes	No
-----	----

6.2 (a) If yes, in which year were they introduced?

Year

(b) What was the total value of stock options received by employees during this financial year?

R'000

7. Information Communication Technology (ICT) usage

7.1 Does this enterprise use computers for business purposes?

Yes	No
-----	----

7.2 Does this enterprise use the Internet for business purposes?

Yes	No
-----	----

7.3 Does this enterprise have a web page for business purposes?

Yes	No
-----	----

Part 2 – Employment

Definitions

- **Employees** are those people employed by the business/organisation who received payment (in salaries, wages, commission, piece rates or payments in kind) for any part of the reference period (excluding independent contractors.)

8. Number of employees who received salaries and wages for the last pay period **ended on or before** 30 June 2006

Include

- Directors (who received a salary, or who did not receive a salary but received a fee)
- Executive, managerial, casual and any other employees who received payment but are not included on the main payroll
- Employees who were absent for part or all of the reference period but received payment through the payroll, including those who commenced or terminated employment
- Employees on paid leave or on leave without payment
- People paid by commission only, with no salary or wage component
- Employees who received payment through the payroll from the Compensation Commissioner’s Compensation Fund
- Employees based abroad but paid from South Africa

Exclude

- Subcontractors and consultants who are self-employed
- Any employees who were not paid during the reference period
- Employees based in South Africa but paid from abroad

Male employees

--

Female employees

--

Total employees

--

9. Number of employees from outside contractors who are engaged in specific activities on the enterprise premises on a contract basis for the last pay period **ended on or before** 30 June 2005

--

Part 3 – Income items

	R'000
10. Sales of goods, (report net value after discounts given) (must correspond with Part 10, Question 90)	
11. Income from services rendered (report net value after discounts given (must correspond with Part 9, Question 89)	
12. Income from the rental and leasing of land, buildings and other structures.....	
13. Income from operating, leasing and hiring of plant, machinery and equipment.....	
14. Income from operating, leasing and hiring of motor vehicles and other transport equipment	
15. Interest received	
16. Dividends received.....	
17. Royalties, franchise fees, copyright, trade names and patent rights received.....	
18. Subsidies and incentives received from government.....	
19. Net profit on foreign loans as a result of variations in foreign exchange rates or transactions	
20. Profit from redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities, at a value lower than the book value, if credited (exclude foreign denominated loans).....	
21. Profit from the sale or realisation for cash or revaluation of assets at a value higher than book value, if credited	
22. Other income	

Example: *Sundry income, grants received from institutions other than government*

Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other income'

Nature	R'000
.....
.....

23. Total income, excluding VAT (Question 10 to Question 22)	
--	--

Part 4 – Inventory

Opening values

	R'000
24. Raw materials or materials for processing, packaging materials, fuel, consumable and maintenance stores, e.g. spares	
25. Work in progress (partially completed)	
26. Finished goods produced by this enterprise	
27. Finished goods not produced by this enterprise, but purchased for resale	
28. Total opening values (Question 24 to Question 27).....	

Closing values

	R'000
29. Raw materials or materials for processing, packaging materials, fuel, consumable and maintenance stores, e.g. spares	
30. Work in progress (partially completed)	

31. Finished goods produced by this enterprise	
32. Finished goods not produced by this enterprise, but purchased for resale	
33. Total closing values (Question 29 to Question 32)	

Part 5 – Expenditure items

	R'000
34. Purchases, excluding VAT (must correspond with Part 11, Question 91 plus Question 92)	
35. Salaries and wages paid during the financial year	
36. Accommodation expenditure (Exclude: Travelling expenditure)	
37. Advertising expenditure	
38. Bank charges	
39. Bursaries	
40. Containers and packaging materials (must correspond with Part 11 Question 93)	
41. Depreciation provided during this financial year	
42. Entertainment expenditure	
43. Excise and customs duty (Exclude: Company tax)	
44. Insurance premiums paid	
45. Interest paid	
46. Losses from the redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities at a value higher than book value, if debited, e.g. foreign exchange	
47. Losses on assets or investments sold or revalued (not related to normal trade activities)	
48. Motor vehicle running expenditure, including parts and fuel (Exclude: Motor vehicle running expenditure if part of operating expenses)	
49. Operating, leasing and hiring of plant, machinery, equipment and vehicles	
50. Paper, printing and stationery	
50.1 Paper	
50.2 Printing	
50.3 Stationery	
51. Total paper, printing and stationery (Question 50.1 to Question 50.3)	
52. Postal and courier services	
53. Property tax paid	
54. Railage and transport-out	
55. Regional service council levies	

56. Rental of land, buildings and other structures.....	
57. Repairs and maintenance expenditure.....	
58. Research and development.....	
59. Royalties, franchise fees, copyright, trade names and patent rights paid.....	
60. Security services (including IT security services).....	
61. Severance, termination and redundancy payments.....	
62. Skill development levy (net value after refund).....	
63. Staff training (payments to outside organisations).....	
64. Sub-contractors paid (including employment brokers).....	
65. Telecommunication services	
65.1 Internet charges.....	
65.2 Other, e.g. telephone and facsimile.....	
66. Total telecommunication services (Question 65.1 to Question 65.2).....	
67. Travelling expenditure.....	
68. Water and electricity services paid (excluding property tax).....	
69. Other expenditure.....	

Example: Professional services, e.g. audit and other professional services, legal expenses and data processing services, staff amenities (canteens, crèches, gym), subscriptions to magazines

Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other expenditure'

Nature	R'000

70. Total expenditure, excluding VAT (Question 34 to Question 69 excluding Question 50 and Question 65).....	
--	--

Part 6 – Profit or loss, company tax and dividends

Note

- Show the actual net profit (loss) before taxation per income statement of this business for the reporting period.
- Report the result before taking into account previous years' losses, if any.

71. Net profit or loss before tax (Question 23 minus Question 28 plus Question 33 minus Question 70).....	R'000
72. Company tax paid or provided for during this financial year.....	

73. Cash dividends paid or provided for	
74. Other dividends (capitalisation issues, scrip dividends or capitalisation shares)	
75. Total dividends paid or provided for during this financial year (Question 73 plus Question 74)	

Part 7 – Balance sheet

Note
Report the total book value of assets and liabilities as at the **end of the financial year**

76. Non-current assets	R'000
76.1 Fixed assets and intangible assets.....	
76.2 Goodwill	

Note
• **Fixed assets, intangible assets and goodwill must correspond with the total of column (g) in Question 87**

76.3 Long-term investments	
76.4 Other non-current assets.....	
77. Total non-current assets (Question 76.1 to Question 76.4)	

78. Current assets	R'000
78.1 Debtors.....	
78.2 Cash and bank	
78.3 Inventory (must correspond with Question 33).....	
78.4 Other current assets.....	
79. Total current assets (Question 78.1 to Question 78.4)	
80. Total assets (Question 77 plus Question 79)	
81. Owner's equity (Include: Shareholders funds/interest)	

82. Non-current liabilities	
82.1 Long-term loans	
82.2 Other non-current liabilities	
83. Total non-current liabilities (Question 82.1 to Question 82.2)	
84. Current liabilities	
84.1 Creditors.....	
84.2 Bank overdraft.....	

84.3	Other current liabilities.....	
85.	Total current liabilities (Question 84.1 to Question 84.3)	
86.	Total equity and liabilities (Question 81 plus Question 83 plus Question 85)	

Note

- **Total assets (Question 80) must equal total equity and liabilities (Question 86)**

Part 8 - Book value of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets

Notes

- The value of land and buildings must be shown separately and should be estimated, if necessary (exclude own private dwelling or living unit thereof).
- Purchases of land and existing buildings and used plant, machinery and vehicles, which were not imported, should be included in column (d).
- The value of used plant, machinery and vehicles imported by your enterprise or on your behalf, should be included in column (c).
- Major improvements, additions or extensions to property, plant and machinery, transport equipment and structures, which improve their performance and increase their capacity or prolong their expected working lives, count as fixed capital formation and should be included in column (c).
- Intangible fixed assets are non-financial produced fixed assets that mainly consist of mineral exploration, computer software, entertainment and literary or artistic originals intended to be used for more than one year.
- Intangible non-produced assets are assets that entitle their owners to engage in certain specific activities or to produce certain specific goods or services and to exclude other institutional units from doing so, except with the permission of the owner, e.g. patented entities or purchased goodwill.

Part 9 - Details of service rendered

88. Income received as determined by the type(s) of services rendered

88.1 Domestic passenger transport	R'000
Interurban railway transport services of passengers	
Inter-city passenger transportation services	
Sleeping and lounge car income	
On-board food and beverages income	
Other passenger transportation services	
Urban and suburban railway transport services of passengers	
Urban commuter rail services	
Suburban passenger transportation services	
Other passenger transportation services	
Total income from domestic passenger transport	

88.2 Cross-border passenger transport	R'000
Cross-border passenger transport in and out of RSA	
Other international income	
Total income from cross-border passenger transport	
Total passenger transport income	

88.3 Railway transportation of freight	Domestic R'000
Railway transport services of freight by refrigerator cars	
Frozen or refrigerated goods, in specially refrigerated cars	
Other bulk liquids or gases in special tank cars	
Railway transportation services of containerized freight by flat cars	
Individual articles and packages	
Other containerised freight	
Railway transport services of letters and parcels	
Mail on behalf of national and foreign postal authorities	
Letters and parcels on behalf of others	
Other railway transport services of freight	
Dry bulk goods such as cereals, flours, cement, sand, etc.	
Cars, trucks and truck trailers	

Other freight	
Total income from freight transportation	
Total domestic and cross-border income	

88.4 Railway pushing or towing services	R'000
Pushing or towing services, e.g. the movement of wagons between terminal yards, industrial sidings, etc.	
Other services related to pushing and towing.....	
Total income from pushing and towing	
89. Total income from service rendered (Question 87.1 to Question 87.4)	

Part 10: Details of sales

90. Income received as determined by type (s) of goods sold

Railway, tramway and parts (except maintenance or service vehicle)	Sold in RSA R'000
Rail locomotives and locomotives tenders	
Rail locomotives powered from external source electricity	
Diesel electric locomotives	
Other rail locomotives	
Self-propelled railway coaches, vans and trucks	
Railway or tramway track fixtures and fittings	
Railway passenger coaches, not self propelled; luggage vans, post office coaches and other special-purpose railway or tramway coaches, not self-propelled.....	
Railway or tramway goods vans and wagons, not self-propelled	
Railway or tramway locomotives parts; railway or tramway track fixtures and fittings; mechanical signalling	
Safety or traffic control equipment for railways, tramways, roads, inland waterways, parking facilities, port installations or airfields and parts thereof.....	
Total income of sales of railway, tramway and parts	
Total sales of goods (sold in RSA plus sold abroad) (must equal Part 3, Question 10)	

Part 11 - Details of purchases

91. Estimated amount of fuel and oil consumed by owned and leased vehicles. Do not include fuel consumed by owner operators for the financial year

Type of fuel	Quantity consumed ℓ – litres		R'000 (including non-refundable taxes)	
	Consumed in RSA	Consumed abroad	Purchased in RSA	
Coal for fuel				
Petroleum fuel products				
Gas				
Other fuels				
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>				
Total fuel used and cost				
Total fuel purchased				

92. Purchases and transfers-in of railway locomotives and parts

Railway, tramway and parts (except maintenance or service vehicle)	Purchased in RSA R'000
Rail locomotives and locomotives tenders	
Rail locomotives powered from external source of electricity	
Diesel electric locomotives.....	
Other rail locomotives	
Self-propelled railway coaches, vans and trucks	
Railway or tramway track fixtures and fittings.....	
Railway passenger coaches, not self propelled; luggage vans, post office coaches and other special-purpose railway, not self-propelled	
Railway goods vans and wagons, not self-propelled	
Railway locomotives parts; railway and fittings; mechanical signalling.....	
Safety or traffic control equipment for railways, roads, inland waterways, parking facilities, port installations or airfields and parts thereof	
Total	
Total purchases of railway, and parts (purchased in RSA plus purchased abroad)	
Total purchases (Question 91 plus Question 92) (must equal Part 5, Question 34)	

93. Purchases and transfers-in of containers and packaging materials

Containers and packaging materials used	Purchased in RSA R'000
Containers and packaging materials predominantly of	
Wood (e.g. wooden crates)	
Paper and board (e.g. paper bags, cardboard boxes and paper tubes)	
Metal (e.g. tins and drums)	
Plastic (e.g. crates and bags)	
Glass (e.g. bottles, jars, phials and other containers)	
Other	
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>	
Total	
Total purchases and transfers-in of containers and packaging materials (must equal Part 5, Question 40)	

Part 12: Freight: Number of metric tons carried and total gross income from the transport of freight by road, rail, sea and air during the financial year

94. Number of metric tons carried and gross income from freight transport

Type of commodity	Metric tons carried	Distance travelled (km)	Gross income R'000
Livestock, fresh produce and crops			
Mining and quarrying products			
Manufactured food, beverages and tobacco products			
Textiles, clothing and leather goods			
Coke, petroleum, rubber and plastic products			
Chemicals			
Electrical machinery and apparatus, electronic, communications and transport equipment			
New furniture and miscellaneous manufactured products			

Used furniture, appliances and miscellaneous office products			
Non-metallic products (include glass, cement and ceramics)			
Basic metal products (include iron and steel)			
Wood, products of wood and cork (exclude furniture)			
Paper and paper products (include printed materials)			

Type of commodity	Metric tons carried	Distance travelled (km)	Gross Income R'000
Containers			
Hazardous materials			
Other goods (include parcels)			
Total freight transported			

Part 13: Number of passenger conveyed by rail and distance travelled

84. Domestic and International passengers and distance travelled during the financial year

Number of passenger transported and distance travelled	Domestic Number	International Number	Total
Number of passenger transported			
Distance travelled			
Distance travelled			

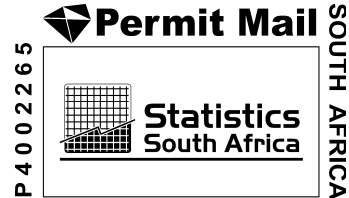
Questionnaire for fax purposes

**TRANSPORT LARGE SAMPLE SURVEY, 2006
ROAD PASSENGER TRANSPORT**

↓ **When contacting Stats SA please quote this number**

Reference number:	
Attention:	-----
Legal Name:	-----
Trading name:	-----
Address:	-----

Stats SA's enquiries:	



↑ **Please correct any errors in the above address label**

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is a government department responsible for the collection, processing, analysis and interpretation of official statistics.

Due date

Please complete this questionnaire and fax it to Stats SA by **15 November 2006**. Stats SA recommends that you retain a copy for you to consult in the event of a query.

Person(s) whom Stats SA should contact if any queries arise regarding the completed questionnaire
Financial manager / Director

Name		Telephone number	()
Position or title		Fax number	()
Email address		Date	

Part 1 – General Information

51. Location of the business or head office

Registered/legal name	
Trading name(s)	
Company registration number	
Income tax number	
VAT number	
Street number	
Street name	
Municipality or city/town	
Postal code	

52. Indicate your type of ownership or type of organisation

Individual	
Partnership	
Public company	
Private company	
Public corporation	
Close corporation	

Co-operative society	
Government enterprise	
Non-profit institution	
Joint venture	
Other (specify)	

53. Period covered by this questionnaire

Note

- This questionnaire should be completed for the financial year of the enterprise which *ends on any date between 1 July 2005 and 30 June 2006, according to your usual reporting schedule*

Example

- 1 October 2004 – 30 September 2005
- 1 January 2005 – 31 December 2005
- 1 March 2005 – 28 February 2006
- 1 April 2005 – 31 March 2006

Indicate the period covered by this questionnaire **From** **To**

If the period covered by this questionnaire is not 12 months, please give reason

Indicate **any changes** in this enterprise that have occurred since 1 July 2005, e.g. change of financial year, takeover, merger, new location, expansion or closure

54. Indicate the main activity, as well as any secondary activity(ies), if any, from which the enterprise derives its income

Note
Describe the main and/or secondary activities as clearly as possible in the appropriate block, e.g. retail sale of new motor vehicles instead of retail of vehicles, radiator repair of motor vehicles instead of repairs, etc.

Main activity:

.....
.....

Secondary activities, including all 'other' additional activities apart from your main activity:

.....
.....

55. Exports and imports

If your enterprise has either purchased or provided services or goods from/to enterprises based outside South Africa during the financial year, please give the amount received or paid during this period

	R'000
Amount received from enterprises based outside South Africa for services provided	
Amount received from enterprises based outside South Africa for goods provided	
Amount paid to enterprises based outside South Africa for services provided	
Amount paid to enterprises based outside South Africa for goods provided	

56. Stock options

56.3 Does this enterprise provide stock options to some of its employees?	Yes	No
56.4 (a) If yes, in which year were they introduced?	Year	
	R'000	
(b) What was the total value of stock options received by employees during this financial year?		

57. Information Communication Technology (ICT) usage

7.4 Does this enterprise use computers for business purposes?	Yes	No
7.5 Does this enterprise use the Internet for business purposes?.....	Yes	No
7.6 Does this enterprise have a web page for business purposes?	Yes	No

Part 2 – Employment

Definitions

- **Employees** are those people employed by the business/organisation who received payment (in salaries, wages, commission, piece rates or payments in kind) for any part of the reference period (excluding independent contractors.)

58. Number of employees who received salaries and wages for the last pay period **ended on or before** 30 June 2006

Include

- Directors (who received a salary, or who did not receive a salary but received a fee)
- Executive, managerial, casual and any other employees who received payment but are not included on the main payroll
- Employees who were absent for part or all of the reference period but received payment through the payroll, including those who commenced or terminated employment
- Employees on paid leave or on leave without payment
- People paid by commission only, with no salary or wage component
- Employees who received payment through the payroll from the Compensation Commissioner’s Compensation Fund
- Employees based abroad but paid from South Africa

Exclude

- Subcontractors and consultants who are self-employed
- Any employees who were not paid during the reference period
- Employees based in South Africa but paid from abroad

Male employees	
Female employees	
Total employees	

59. Number of employees from outside contractors who are engaged in specific activities on the enterprise premises on a contract basis for the last pay period **ended on or before** 30 June 2005

Part 3 – Income items

	R'000
60. Sales of goods, (report net value after discounts given) (must correspond with Part 10, Question 89)	
61. Income from services rendered (report net value after discounts given) (must correspond with Part 9, Question 88)	
62. Income from the rental and leasing of land, buildings and other structures.....	
63. Income from operating, leasing and hiring of plant, machinery and equipment.....	
64. Income from operating, leasing and hiring of motor vehicles and other transport equipment	
65. Interest received	
66. Dividends received.....	
67. Royalties, franchise fees, copyright, trade names and patent rights received.....	
68. Subsidies and incentives received from government.....	
69. Net profit on foreign loans as a result of variations in foreign exchange rates or transactions	
70. Profit from redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities, at a value lower than the book value, if credited (exclude foreign denominated loans).....	
71. Profit from the sale or realisation for cash or revaluation of assets at a value higher than book value, if credited	
72. Other income	

Example: Sundry income, grants received from institutions other than government

Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other income'

Nature	R'000
.....
.....

73. Total income, excluding VAT (Question 10 to Question 22)	
--	--

Part 4 – Inventory

Opening values

	R'000
74. Raw materials or materials for processing, packaging materials, fuel, consumable and maintenance stores, e.g. spares	
75. Work in progress (partially completed)	
76. Finished goods produced by this enterprise	
77. Finished goods not produced by this enterprise, but purchased for resale	
78. Total opening values (Question 24 to Question 27).....	

Closing values

	R'000
79. Raw materials or materials for processing, packaging materials, fuel, consumable and maintenance stores, e.g. spares	
80. Work in progress (partially completed)	
81. Finished goods produced by this enterprise	
82. Finished goods not produced by this enterprise, but purchased for resale	

83. Total closing values (Question 29 to Question 32)

--

Part 5 – Expenditure items

84. Purchases, excluding VAT (must correspond with Part 11, Question 92)

R'000

85. Salaries and wages paid during the financial year

--

86. Accommodation expenditure (Exclude: Travelling expenditure)

--

87. Advertising expenditure

--

88. Bank charges

--

89. Bursaries

--

90. Containers and packaging materials (no breakdown)

--

91. Depreciation provided during this financial year

--

92. Entertainment expenditure

--

93. Excise and customs duty (Exclude: Company tax)

--

94. Insurance premiums paid

--

95. Interest paid

--

96. Losses from the redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities at a value higher than book value, if debited, e.g. foreign exchange

--

97. Losses on assets or investments sold or revalued (not related to normal trade activities)

--

98. Motor vehicle running expenditure, including parts and fuel
(Exclude: Motor vehicle running expenditure **if part of operating expenses**)

--

99. Operating, leasing and hiring of plant, machinery, equipment and vehicles

--

100. Paper, printing and stationery

78.4 Paper

--

78.5 Printing

--

78.6 Stationery

--

79. Total paper, printing and stationery (Question 50.1 to Question 50.3)

--

80. Postal and courier services

--

81. Property tax paid

--

82. Railage and transport-out

--

83. Regional service council levies

--

84. Rental of land, buildings and other structures

--

85. Repairs and maintenance expenditure

--

86. Research and development

--

87. Royalties, franchise fees, copyright, trade names and patent rights paid

--

88. Security services (including IT security services)	
89. Severance, termination and redundancy payments.....	
90. Skill development levy (net value after refund)	
91. Staff training (payments to outside organisations).....	
92. Sub-contractors paid (including employment brokers).....	
93. Telecommunication services	
65.1 Internet charges	
65.2 Other, e.g. telephone and facsimile.....	
94. Total telecommunication services (Question 65.1 to Question 65.2).....	
95. Travelling expenditure.....	
96. Water and electricity services paid (excluding property tax)	
97. Other expenditure	

Example: Professional services, e.g. audit and other professional services, legal expenses and data processing services, staff amenities (canteens, crèches, gym), subscriptions to magazines

Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other expenditure'

Nature	R'000

98. Total expenditure, excluding VAT (Question 34 to Question 69 excluding Question 50 and Question 65).....	
--	--

Part 6 – Profit or loss, company tax and dividends

Note

- Show the actual net profit (loss) before taxation per income statement of this business for the reporting period.
- Report the result before taking into account previous years' losses, if any.

99. Net profit or loss before tax (Question 23 minus Question 28 plus Question 33 minus Question 70).....	R'000
100. Company tax paid or provided for during this financial year	
101. Cash dividends paid or provided for	
102. Other dividends (capitalisation issues, scrip dividends or capitalisation shares).....	
103. Total dividends paid or provided for during this financial year (Question 73 plus Question 74)	

Part 7 – Balance sheet

Note
Report the total book value of assets and liabilities as at the **end of the financial year**

104. Non-current assets		R'000
76.5 Fixed assets and intangible assets		
76.6 Goodwill		

Note
• **Fixed assets, intangible assets and goodwill must correspond with the total of column (g) in Question 87**

76.7 Long-term investments.....		
76.8 Other non-current assets		
105. Total non-current assets (Question 76.1 to Question 76.4)		

106. Current assets		R'000
82.5 Debtors.....		
82.6 Cash and bank		
82.7 Inventory (must correspond with Question 33).....		
82.8 Other current assets.....		
83. Total current assets (Question 78.1 to Question 78.4)		
84. Total assets (Question 77 plus Question 79)		
85. Owner's equity (Include: Shareholders funds/interest)		

86. Non-current liabilities		
84.3 Long-term loans		
84.4 Other non-current liabilities		
85. Total non-current liabilities (Question 82.1 to Question 82.2)		

86. Current liabilities		
94.4 Creditors.....		
94.5 Bank overdraft.....		
94.6 Other current liabilities.....		
95. Total current liabilities (Question 84.1 to Question 84.3)		
96. Total equity and liabilities (Question 81 plus Question 83 plus Question 85)		

Note
• **Total assets (Question 80) must equal total equity and liabilities (Question 86)**

Part 8 - Book value of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets**Notes**

- The value of land and buildings must be shown separately and should be estimated, if necessary (exclude own private dwelling or living unit thereof).
- Purchases of land and existing buildings and used plant, machinery and vehicles, which were not imported, should be included in column (d).
- The value of used plant, machinery and vehicles imported by your enterprise or on your behalf, should be included in column (c).
- Major improvements, additions or extensions to property, plant and machinery, transport equipment and structures, which improve their performance and increase their capacity or prolong their expected working lives, count as fixed capital formation and should be included in column (c).
- Intangible fixed assets are non-financial produced fixed assets that mainly consist of mineral exploration, computer software, entertainment and literary or artistic originals intended to be used for more than one year.
- Intangible non-produced assets are assets that entitle their owners to engage in certain specific activities or to produce certain specific goods or services and to exclude other institutional units from doing so, except with the permission of the owner, e.g. patented entities or purchased goodwill.

Part 9 - Details of service rendered

98. Income received as determined by the type (s) of services rendered

Scheduled passenger land transport	R'000
Urban and suburban bus and coach passenger lines	
Mixed mode, including combination of bus, subway, trolley, tramway, etc.	<input type="text"/>
Commuter bus services.....	<input type="text"/>
Special-purpose transport services (e.g. colleges or enterprises).....	<input type="text"/>
Rural bus service.....	<input type="text"/>
Scheduled urban and suburban shuttle services (e.g. airport shuttles).....	<input type="text"/>
Scheduled local sightseeing services.....	<input type="text"/>
School bus service	
Home to school bus service, both public and private schools	<input type="text"/>
School bus charter services.....	<input type="text"/>
Interurban bus and coach passenger lines	
Bus and coach lines services	<input type="text"/>
Shuttle services	<input type="text"/>
Other scheduled passenger land transport	
Cross-border passenger transport services	<input type="text"/>
Cable-operated passenger transport (e.g. services by funiculars, teleferics).....	<input type="text"/>
Sightseeing bus services, including city tours	<input type="text"/>
Total scheduled passenger transport	<input type="text"/>
Non-scheduled passenger land transport	R'000
Taxi service.....	<input type="text"/>
Charter bus service	
Local	<input type="text"/>
Interstate/interurban	<input type="text"/>
Scenic and sightseeing bus excursions	
Sightseeing bus	<input type="text"/>

Horse drawn cab or carriage	<input type="text"/>
Aerial tramway (scenic or sightseeing and cable fit)	<input type="text"/>
Shuttle services (e.g. airport parking,- terminal, hotel, etc.)	<input type="text"/>
Special needs transportation (including Para transit, senior citizens, handicapped	<input type="text"/>
Ambulance or rescue service (except by air).....	<input type="text"/>

Non-scheduled passenger land transport	R'000
International passenger transportation (include trans border)	<input type="text"/>
Other passenger bus services (e.g. casino services, special services for holidays and other events, etc.)	<input type="text"/>
Total non-scheduled passenger land transport	<input type="text"/>
Total income from services rendered (scheduled and non-scheduled) (must equal Part 3, Question 11)	<input type="text"/>

Part 10: Details of sales of goods

99. Income received as determined by the sales of goods

Goods sold	R'000
Food and beverages	<input type="text"/>
Sales of other goods	<input type="text"/>
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>	
Total sales (must equal Part 3, Question 10)	<input type="text"/>

Part 11: Details of purchases

100. Estimated amount of fuel and oil consumed by owned and leased vehicles. Do not include fuel consumed by owner operators for the financial year

Type of fuel	Quantity consumed ℓ – litres		R'000 (including non-refundable taxes)	
	Consumed in RSA	Consumed abroad	Purchased in RSA	
Diesel				
Petrol				
Lubricating oil.....				
Other fuels and oil.....				
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>				
Total fuel used and cost.....				
Total fuel purchased.....				

101. Purchased and transfers-in of vehicles

Type of vehicles	Purchased in RSA R'000
New vehicles	
Cars <i>including</i> SUVs, campers and minibuses (8–10 seater)	<input type="text"/>
Light commercial vehicle (LCV)	
minibuses (12–19 seater)	<input type="text"/>
Vans <i>including</i> pickups and panel vans	<input type="text"/>
Other light commercial vehicles	<input type="text"/>
Heavy commercial vehicle (HCV)	
Minibuses (19–35)	<input type="text"/>
Large buses (more than 35 seats)	<input type="text"/>
Other vehicles	
Trailers	<input type="text"/>
Other	<input type="text"/>
Used vehicles	
Cars <i>including</i> SUVs, campers and minibuses (8–10 seater)	<input type="text"/>
Light commercial vehicle (LCV)	
Minibuses (12–19 seater)	<input type="text"/>
Vans <i>including</i> pickups and panel vans	<input type="text"/>
Other light commercial vehicles	<input type="text"/>
Heavy commercial vehicle (HCV)	
Minibuses (19–35)	<input type="text"/>
Large buses (more than 35 seats)	<input type="text"/>
Other vehicles	
Trailers	<input type="text"/>
Other	<input type="text"/>
Total purchases of new and used vehicles	<input style="border: 2px solid black;" type="text"/>
Total purchases of vehicles	<input style="background-color: #cccccc; border: 2px solid black;" type="text"/>
102. Total purchases (Question 90 plus Question 91) (must equal Part 5, Question 34)	<input style="background-color: #cccccc; border: 2px solid black;" type="text"/>

Part 12: Total number of passengers conveyed and distance travelled

103. Number of passengers carried during the financial year

Service provided	Total number of passenger carried	Distance travelled KM
Urban and suburban bus and coach lines		
School bus service.....		
Interurban bus and coach lines.....		
Taxi services.....		
Charter bus services.....		
Scenic and sightseeing bus excursions.....		
Shuttle services		
Cross-border transport services		
Other.....		
<i>Specify the nature of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>		
Total number of passenger conveyed and distance travelled		

Part 13: Number of road vehicles in use during the financial year

104. Number of vehicles in your fleet and distance driven

Types of vehicles	Number of vehicles in your fleet	Average age of vehicles	Total number of kilometres driven
Vans			
Minibuses (12–19 seats).....			
Minibuses (19–35 seats).....			
Large buses (35 seats or more).....			
Taxicabs			
Limousines.....			

Other			
<i>Specify the nature of the two largest items included in</i>			
Total			

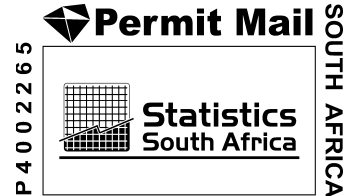
105. Number of road vehicles in use during the financial year

Types of vehicles	Number		
	Owned	Rented	Leased
Vans			
Minibuses (12-19 seats).....			
Minibuses (19-35 seats).....			
Large buses (35 seats or more).....			
Taxicabs			
Limousines.....			
Other			
<i>Specify the nature of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>			
Total			

Questionnaire for fax purposes
TRANSPORT LARGE SAMPLE SURVEY, 2006
WATER TRANSPORT

↓ *When contacting Stats SA please quote this number*

Reference number: Attention: Legal Name: Trading name: Address:	<hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/>
Stats SA's enquiries:	



↑ **PLEASE CORRECT ANY ERRORS IN THE ABOVE ADDRESS LABEL**

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is a government department responsible for the collection, processing, analysis and interpretation of official statistics.

Due date

Please complete this questionnaire and fax it to Stats SA by **30 November 2006**. Stats SA recommends that you retain a copy for you to consult in the event of a query.

Person(s) whom Stats SA should contact if any queries arise regarding the completed questionnaire
Financial manager / Director

Name		Telephone number	()
Position or title		Fax number	()
Email address		Date	

Part 1 – General Information

101. Location of the business or head office

Registered/legal name	
Trading name(s)	
Company registration number	
Income tax number	
VAT number	
Street number	
Street name	
Municipality or city/town	
Postal code	

102. Indicate your type of ownership or type of organisation

Individual.....		Co-operative society	
Partnership		Government enterprise	
Public company		Non-profit institution	
Private company		Joint venture.....	
Public corporation		Other (specify)	
Close corporation			

103. Period covered by this questionnaire

Note

- This questionnaire should be completed for the financial year of the enterprise which **ends on any date between 1 July 2005 and 30 June 2006, according to your usual reporting schedule**

Example

- 1 October 2004 – 30 September 2005
- 1 January 2005 – 31 December 2005
- 1 March 2005 – 28 February 2006
- 1 April 2005 – 31 March 2006

Indicate the period covered by this questionnaire **From** / **To** /

If the period covered by this questionnaire is not 12 months, please give reason

Indicate **any changes** in this enterprise that have occurred since 1 July 2005, e.g. change of financial year, takeover, merger, new location, expansion or closure

104. Indicate the main activity, as well as any secondary activity(ies), if any, from which the enterprise derives its income

Note
Describe the main and/or secondary activities as clearly as possible in the appropriate block, e.g. retail sale of new motor vehicles instead of retail of vehicles, radiator repair of motor vehicles instead of repairs, etc.

Main activity:

.....

.....

.....

Secondary activities, including all 'other' additional activities apart from your main activity:

.....

.....

.....

105. Exports and imports

If your enterprise has either purchased or provided services or goods from/to enterprises based outside South Africa during the financial year, please give the amount received or paid during this period

	R'000
Amount received from enterprises based outside South Africa for services provided	
Amount received from enterprises based outside South Africa for goods provided	
Amount paid to enterprises based outside South Africa for services provided	
Amount paid to enterprises based outside South Africa for goods provided	

106. Stock options

106.5	Does this enterprise provide stock options to some of its employees?	Yes	No
106.6	(a) If yes, in which year were they introduced?	Year	
	(b) What was the total value of stock options received by employees during this financial year?	R'000	

107. Information Communication Technology (ICT) usage

7.7	Does this enterprise use computers for business purposes?	Yes	No
7.8	Does this enterprise use the Internet for business purposes?.....	Yes	No
7.9	Does this enterprise have a web page for business purposes?	Yes	No

Part 2 – Employment

Definitions

- Employees** are those people employed by the business/organisation who received payment (in salaries, wages, commission, piece rates or payments in kind) for any part of the reference period (excluding independent contractors.)

108. Number of employees who received salaries and wages for the last pay period **ended on or before** 30 June 2006

Include

- Directors (who received a salary, or who did not receive a salary but received a fee)
- Executive, managerial, casual and any other employees who received payment but are not included on the main payroll
- Employees who were absent for part or all of the reference period but received payment through the payroll, including those who commenced or terminated employment
- Employees on paid leave or on leave without payment
- People paid by commission only, with no salary or wage component
- Employees who received payment through the payroll from the Compensation Commissioner's Compensation Fund
- Employees based abroad but paid from South Africa

Exclude

- Subcontractors and consultants who are self-employed
- Any employees who were not paid during the reference period
- Employees based in South Africa but paid from abroad

Male employees	
Female employees	
Total employees	

109. Number of employees from outside contractors who are engaged in specific activities on the enterprise premises on a contract basis for the last pay period **ended on or before** 30 June 2005

Part 3 – Income items

	R'000
110. Sales of goods, (report net value after discounts given)	
111. Income from services rendered (report net value after discounts given) <i>(must correspond with Part 9, Question 88)</i>	
112. Income from the rental and leasing of land, buildings and other structures.....	
113. Income from operating, leasing and hiring of plant, machinery and equipment.....	
114. Income from operating, leasing and hiring of motor vehicles and other transport equipment	
115. Interest received	
116. Dividends received.....	
117. Royalties, franchise fees, copyright, trade names and patent rights received.....	
118. Subsidies and incentives received from government.....	
119. Net profit on foreign loans as a result of variations in foreign exchange rates or transactions.....	
120. Profit from redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities, at a value lower than the book value, if credited (exclude foreign denominated loans).....	
121. Profit from the sale or realisation for cash or revaluation of assets at a value higher than book value, if credited	
122. Other income	

Example: *Sundry income, grants received from institutions other than government*

Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other income'

Nature	R'000
.....
.....

123. Total income, excluding VAT <i>(Question 10 to Question 22)</i>	
---	--

Part 4 – Inventory

Opening values

	R'000
124. Raw materials or materials for processing, packaging materials, fuel, consumable and maintenance stores, e.g. spares	
125. Work in progress (partially completed)	
126. Finished goods produced by this enterprise	
127. Finished goods not produced by this enterprise, but purchased for resale	
128. Total opening values <i>(Question 24 to Question 27)</i>	

Closing values

	R'000
129. Raw materials or materials for processing, packaging materials, fuel, consumable and maintenance stores, e.g. spares	
130. Work in progress (partially completed)	
131. Finished goods produced by this enterprise	
132. Finished goods not produced by this enterprise, but purchased for resale	
133. Total closing values <i>(Question 29 to Question 32)</i>	

Part 5 – Expenditure items

	R'000
134. Purchases, excluding VAT (must correspond with Part 10, Question 91)	
135. Salaries and wages paid during the financial year.....	
136. Accommodation expenditure (<i>Exclude: Travelling expenditure</i>).....	
137. Advertising expenditure	
138. Bank charges	
139. Bursaries.....	
140. Containers and packaging materials (correspond to Part 10, Q92).....	
141. Depreciation provided during this financial year	
142. Entertainment expenditure.....	
143. Excise and customs duty (<i>Exclude: Company tax</i>)	
144. Insurance premiums paid.....	
145. Interest paid	
146. Losses from the redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities at a value higher than book value, if debited, e.g. foreign exchange	
147. Losses on assets or investments sold or revalued (not related to normal trade activities).....	
148. Motor vehicle running expenditure, including parts and fuel (<i>Exclude: Motor vehicle running expenditure if part of operating expenses</i>)	
149. Operating, leasing and hiring of plant, machinery, equipment and vehicles.....	
150. Paper, printing and stationery	
106.7 Paper	
106.8 Printing.....	
106.9 Stationery.....	
107. Total paper, printing and stationery (Question 50.1 to Question 50.3)	
108. Postal and courier services.....	
109. Property tax paid.....	
110. Railage and transport-out	
111. Regional service council levies.....	
112. Rental of land, buildings and other structures.....	
113. Repairs and maintenance expenditure	
114. Research and development	
115. Royalties, franchise fees, copyright, trade names and patent rights paid.....	
116. Security services (including IT security services)	

117. Severance, termination and redundancy payments.....	
118. Skill development levy (net value after refund).....	
119. Staff training (payments to outside organisations).....	
120. Sub-contractors paid (including employment brokers).....	
121. Telecommunication services	
65.1 Internet charges	
65.2 Other, e.g. telephone and facsimile.....	
122. Total telecommunication services (Question 65.1 to Question 65.2).....	
123. Travelling expenditure.....	
124. Water and electricity services paid (excluding property tax).....	
125. Other expenditure	

Example: *Professional services, e.g. audit and other professional services, legal expenses and data processing services, staff amenities (canteens, crèches, gym), subscriptions to magazines*

Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other expenditure

Nature	R'000

126. Total expenditure, excluding VAT (Question 34 to Question 69 <i>excluding</i> Question 50 and Question 65).....	
--	--

Part 6 – Profit or loss, company tax and dividends

Note

- Show the actual net profit (loss) before taxation per income statement of this business for the reporting period.
- Report the result before taking into account previous years' losses, if any.

	R'000
127. Net profit or loss before tax (Question 23 minus Question 28 plus Question 33 minus Question 70).....	
128. Company tax paid or provided for during this financial year	
129. Cash dividends paid or provided for	
130. Other dividends (capitalisation issues, scrip dividends or capitalisation shares).....	
131. Total dividends paid or provided for during this financial year (Question 73 plus Question 74)	

Part 7 – Balance sheet

Note

Report the total book value of assets and liabilities as at the **end of the financial year**

		R'000
132.	Non-current assets	
76.9	Fixed assets and intangible assets.....	
76.10	Goodwill	
76.11	Long-term investments	
76.12	Other non-current assets.....	
133.	Total non-current assets (Question 76.1 to Question 76.4)	

Note

- **Fixed assets, intangible assets and goodwill must correspond with the total of column (g) in Question 87**

		R'000
134.	Current assets	
86.9	Debtors.....	
86.10	Cash and bank	
86.11	Inventory (must correspond with Question 33).....	
86.12	Other current assets.....	
87.	Total current assets (Question 78.1 to Question 78.4)	
88.	Total assets (Question 77 plus Question 79)	
89.	Owner's equity (Include: Shareholders funds/interest)	
90.	Non-current liabilities	
86.5	Long-term loans	
86.6	Other non-current liabilities	
87.	Total non-current liabilities (Question 82.1 to Question 82.2)	
88.	Current liabilities	
105.7	Creditors.....	
105.8	Bank overdraft.....	
105.9	Other current liabilities.....	
106.	Total current liabilities (Question 84.1 to Question 84.3)	
107.	Total equity and liabilities (Question 81 plus Question 83 plus Question 85)	

Note

- **Total assets (Question 80) must equal total equity and liabilities (Question 86)**

Part 8 - Book value of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets**Notes**

- The value of land and buildings must be shown separately and should be estimated, if necessary (exclude own private dwelling or living unit thereof).
- Purchases of land and existing buildings and used plant, machinery and vehicles, which were not imported, should be included in column (d).
- The value of used plant, machinery and vehicles imported by your enterprise or on your behalf, should be included in column (c).
- Major improvements, additions or extensions to property, plant and machinery, transport equipment and structures, which improve their performance and increase their capacity or prolong their expected working lives, count as fixed capital formation and should be included in column (c).
- Intangible fixed assets are non-financial produced fixed assets that mainly consist of mineral exploration, computer software, entertainment and literary or artistic originals intended to be used for more than one year.
- Intangible non-produced assets are assets that entitle their owners to engage in certain specific activities or to produce certain specific goods or services and to exclude other institutional units from doing so, except with the permission of the owner, e.g. patented entities or purchased goodwill.

Part 9 - Details of service rendered

109. Income received as determined by type (s) of services rendered

	Income by type of traffic	
Sea and coastal water transportation (Scheduled or non-scheduled)	Coastal R'000	Overseas R'000
Transport of passengers		
Passenger transportation (exclude sightseeing and sea cruises)		
Ferry services (including passengers and passenger vehicles).....		
Sightseeing passenger income		
Sea cruises (transportation, accommodation, provision of food and incidental services not separately charged for).....		
Chartering		
Transport of freight		
Frozen or refrigerated goods.....		
Crude oil in special tankers		
Other bulk liquids or gases such as natural gas, methane and refined petroleum products		
Letters and parcels.....		
Dry bulk goods such as cereals, flour, cement, sand, coal, etc.		
Freight not elsewhere classified.....		
Towing or pushing of commodities.....		
Total passenger transport		
Total sea and coastal transport.....		
Inland water transport	R'000	
Passenger transportation on rivers and canals by ferries		
Passenger transportation on other inland waters by ferries.....		
Passenger transportation on rivers, canals and other inland waters, except by ferries.....		
Excursion and sightseeing boat services		
Total inland water transport.....		

Other water transportation income	R'000
Tugboat services.....	
Operation of a port or water front terminal.....	
Marine cargo handling, including stevedoring.....	
Piloting vessels.....	
Marine salvaging, marine wrecking and dismantling of ships.....	
Other water transportation related services.....	
Pleasure boat dockage, launches fees and storage.....	
Rental and leasing of vessels with/without operator and/or crew.....	
Total other water transport	
Total income from services rendered (must equal Part 3, Question 11)	

Part 10: Details of purchases

110. Estimated amount of fuel and oil consumed by owned and leased vehicles. Do not include fuel consumed by owner operators for the financial year

Type of fuel	Quantity consumed ℓ – litres		R'000 (including non-refundable taxes)	
	Consumed in RSA	Consumed abroad	Purchased in RSA	Purchased abroad
Diesel				
Gas				
Gasoline.....				
Lubricating oil.....				
Other fuels and oil.....				
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>				
Total fuel used and cost				
Total fuel purchased				

111. Purchases and transfers-in of ships, boats and other goods

Ships, boats and other goods	Purchased in RSA R'000	Purchased abroad R'000
New ships and boats		
New ships.....		
New boats.....		
Used ships and boats		
Used ships.....		
Used boats.....		
Materials, components and consumables.....		
Food and beverages.....		
Purchases of other goods.....		
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>		
Total purchases of ships, boats, parts and supplies.....		
112. Total purchases of ships, boats, parts and supplies (Question 89 plus Question 90) (must equal Part 5, Question 34).....		

113. Purchases and transfers-in of containers and packaging material

Containers and packaging materials used	Purchased in RSA R'000	Purchased abroad R'000
Containers and packaging materials predominantly of		
Wood (e.g. wooden crates).....		
Paper and board (e.g. paper bags, cardboard boxes and paper tubes).....		
Metal (e.g. tins and drums).....		
Plastic (e.g. crates and bags).....		
Glass (e.g. bottles, jars, phials and other containers).....		
Other.....		
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>		
Total.....		
Total purchases and transfers-in of containers and packaging materials (must equal Part 5, Question 40).....		

Part 11: Freight: Number of metric tons carried and total gross income from the transport of freight by road during the financial year

114. Total number of metric tons and distance travelled and gross income of freight transported

Type of commodity	Metric tons carried	Distance travelled (km)	Gross Income R'000
Livestock, fresh produce and crops			
Mining and quarrying products			
Manufactured food, beverages and tobacco products.....			
Textiles, clothing and leather goods			
Coke, petroleum, rubber and plastic products			
Chemicals			
Electrical machinery and apparatus, electronic, communications and transport equipment.....			
New furniture and miscellaneous manufactured products.....			
Used furniture, appliances and miscellaneous office products.....			
Non-metallic products (include glass, cement and ceramics).....			
Basic metal products (include iron and steel)			
Wood, products of wood and cork (exclude furniture)			
Paper and paper products (include printed materials).....			
Containers			
Hazardous materials.....			
Other goods (include parcels).....			
Total freight transported			

Part 12: Number of ships and boats in use during the financial year

115. Number of ships and boats in use during the financial year

Ships and boats	Number		
	Owned	Rented	Leased
Freight ships			
Ultra large crude carriers (ULCC 300 – 550 000 tons dwt).....			
Very large crude carriers (200 000 – 299 999 tons dwt)			
AFRAMAX (Tanker of maximum 79 999 tons dwt).....			
CAPESIZE (ranges between 80 000 and 175 000 dwt).....			
PANAMAX (average weight of 65 000 tons).....			
HANDYMAX (less than 50 000 dwt).....			
Passenger ships			
Boats			
Total number of ships and boats			

Part 13: Total number of passengers conveyed and distance travelled

116. Total number of passengers conveyed and distance travelled during the financial year

Number of passenger transported and distance travelled	Coastal (incl. inland) number	Overseas R'000
	Number of passenger transported	
	Distance travelled (kilometres)	
Distance travelled		
Total passenger kilometre		

117. Distance travelled by loaded, partially loaded and empty ships and/or boats

Loaded, empty and/or partially ships and boats	Distance travelled
Loaded or partially loaded ships and/or boats	
Empty ships and/or boats	
Total distance travelled	

Questionnaire for fax purposes
TRANSPORT LARGE SAMPLE SURVEY, 2006
AIR TRANSPORT

↓ *When contacting Stats SA please quote this number*

Reference number:	
ATTENTION:	
Legal Name:	
Trading name:	
Address:	



Stats SA's enquiries:	
------------------------------	--

↑ *Please correct any errors in the above address label*

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is a government department responsible for the collection, processing, analysis and interpretation of official statistics.

Due date

Please complete this questionnaire and fax it to Stats SA by **15 November 2006**. Stats SA recommends that you retain a copy for you to consult in the event of a query.

Person(s) whom Stats SA should contact if any queries arise regarding the completed questionnaire

Financial manager / Director

Name		Telephone number	()
Position or title		Fax number	()
Email address		Date	

Part 1 – General Information

151. Location of the business or head office

Registered/legal name	
Trading name(s)	
Company registration number	
Income tax number	
VAT number	
Street number	
Street name	
Municipality or city/town	
Postal code	

152. Indicate your type of ownership or type of organisation

Individual.....		Co-operative society	
Partnership		Government enterprise	
Public company		Non-profit institution	
Private company		Joint venture.....	
Public corporation		Other (specify)	
Close corporation			

153. Period covered by this questionnaire

Note

- This questionnaire should be completed for the financial year of the enterprise which **ends on any date between 1 July 2005 and 30 June 2006, according to your usual reporting schedule**

Example

- 1 October 2004 – 30 September 2005
- 1 January 2005 – 31 December 2005
- 1 March 2005 – 28 February 2006
- 1 April 2005 – 31 March 2006

Indicate the period covered by this questionnaire **From** **To**

If the period covered by this questionnaire is not 12 months, please give reason

Indicate **any changes** in this enterprise that have occurred since 1 July 2005, e.g. change of financial year, takeover, merger, new location, expansion or closure

154. Indicate the main activity, as well as any secondary activity(ies), if any, from which the enterprise derives its income

Note
Describe the main and/or secondary activities as clearly as possible in the appropriate block, e.g. retail sale of new motor vehicles instead of retail of vehicles, radiator repair of motor vehicles instead of repairs, etc.

Main activity:

.....

.....

.....

Secondary activities, including all 'other' additional activities apart from your main activity:

.....

.....

.....

155. Exports and imports

If your enterprise has either purchased or provided services or goods from/to enterprises based outside South Africa during the financial year, please give the amount received or paid during this period

	R'000
Amount received from enterprises based outside South Africa for services provided	
Amount received from enterprises based outside South Africa for goods provided	
Amount paid to enterprises based outside South Africa for services provided	
Amount paid to enterprises based outside South Africa for goods provided	

156. Stock options

156.7	Does this enterprise provide stock options to some of its employees?	Yes	No
156.8	(a) If yes, in which year were they introduced?	Year	
		R'000	
	(b) What was the total value of stock options received by employees during this financial year?		

157. Information Communication Technology (ICT) usage

7.10	Does this enterprise use computers for business purposes?	Yes	No
7.11	Does this enterprise use the Internet for business purposes?.....	Yes	No
7.12	Does this enterprise have a web page for business purposes?	Yes	No

Part 2 – Employment

Definitions

- **Employees** are those people employed by the business/organisation who received payment (in salaries, wages, commission, piece rates or payments in kind) for any part of the reference period (excluding independent contractors.)

158. Number of employees who received salaries and wages for the last pay period **ended on or before** 30 June 2006

Include

- Directors (who received a salary, or who did not receive a salary but received a fee)
- Executive, managerial, casual and any other employees who received payment but are not included on the main payroll
- Employees who were absent for part or all of the reference period but received payment through the payroll, including those who commenced or terminated employment
- Employees on paid leave or on leave without payment
- People paid by commission only, with no salary or wage component
- Employees who received payment through the payroll from the Compensation Commissioner’s Compensation Fund
- Employees based abroad but paid from South Africa

Exclude

- Subcontractors and consultants who are self-employed
- Any employees who were not paid during the reference period
- Employees based in South Africa but paid from abroad

Male employees	
Female employees	
Total employees	

159. Number of employees from outside contractors who are engaged in specific activities on the enterprise premises on a contract basis for the last pay period **ended on or before** 30 June 2005

Part 3 – Income items

	R'000
160. Sales of goods, (report net value after discounts given) (must correspond with Part 10, Question 89)	
161. Income from services rendered (report net value after discounts given) (must correspond with Part 9, Question 88)	
162. Income from the rental and leasing of land, buildings and other structures.....	
163. Income from operating, leasing and hiring of plant, machinery and equipment.....	
164. Income from operating, leasing and hiring of motor vehicles and other transport equipment	
165. Interest received	
166. Dividends received.....	
167. Royalties, franchise fees, copyright, trade names and patent rights received.....	
168. Subsidies and incentives received from government.....	
169. Net profit on foreign loans as a result of variations in foreign exchange rates or transactions.....	
170. Profit from redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities, at a value lower than the book value, if credited (exclude foreign denominated loans).....	
171. Profit from the sale or realisation for cash or revaluation of assets at a value higher than book value, if credited	
172. Other income	

Example: *Sundry income, grants received from institutions other than government*

Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other income'

Nature	R'000
.....
.....

173. Total income, excluding VAT (Question 10 to Question 22)	
---	--

Part 4 – Inventory

Opening values

	R'000
174. Raw materials or materials for processing, packaging materials, fuel, consumable and maintenance stores, e.g. spares	
175. Work in progress (partially completed)	
176. Finished goods produced by this enterprise	
177. Finished goods not produced by this enterprise, but purchased for resale	
178. Total opening values (Question 24 to Question 27).....	

Closing values

	R'000
179. Raw materials or materials for processing, packaging materials, fuel, consumable and maintenance stores, e.g. spares	
180. Work in progress (partially completed)	
181. Finished goods produced by this enterprise	
182. Finished goods not produced by this enterprise, but purchased for resale	
183. Total closing values (Question 29 to Question 32)	

Part 5 – Expenditure items

	R'000
184. Purchases, excluding VAT (must correspond with Part 11, Question 92)	
185. Salaries and wages paid during the financial year.....	
186. Accommodation expenditure (<i>Exclude: Travelling expenditure</i>).....	
187. Advertising expenditure	
188. Bank charges	
189. Bursaries.....	
190. Containers and packaging materials (correspond with Part 11 Question 93).....	
191. Depreciation provided during this financial year	
192. Entertainment expenditure.....	
193. Excise and customs duty (<i>Exclude: Company tax</i>)	
194. Insurance premiums paid.....	
195. Interest paid	
196. Losses from the redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities at a value higher than book value, if debited, e.g. foreign exchange	
197. Losses on assets or investments sold or revalued (not related to normal trade activities).....	
198. Motor vehicle running expenditure, including parts and fuel (<i>Exclude: Motor vehicle running expenditure if part of operating expenses</i>)	
199. Operating, leasing and hiring of plant, machinery, equipment and vehicles.....	
200. Paper, printing and stationery	
134.10 Paper	
134.11 Printing.....	
134.12 Stationery	
135. Total paper, printing and stationery (Question 50.1 to Question 50.3)	
136. Postal and courier services.....	
137. Property tax paid.....	
138. Railage and transport-out	
139. Regional service council levies	
140. Rental of land, buildings and other structures.....	
141. Repairs and maintenance expenditure	
142. Research and development	
143. Royalties, franchise fees, copyright, trade names and patent rights paid.....	
144. Security services (including IT security services)	
145. Severance, termination and redundancy payments.....	

146. Skill development levy (net value after refund)	
147. Staff training (payments to outside organisations)	
148. Sub-contractors paid (including employment brokers)	
149. Telecommunication services	
65.1 Internet charges	
65.2 Other, e.g. telephone and facsimile	
150. Total telecommunication services (Question 65.1 to Question 65.2)	
151. Travelling expenditure	
152. Water and electricity services paid (excluding property tax)	
153. Other expenditure	

Example: *Professional services, e.g. audit and other professional services, legal expenses and data processing services, staff amenities (canteens, crèches, gym), subscriptions to magazines*

Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other expenditure'

Nature	R'000

154. Total expenditure, excluding VAT (Question 34 to Question 69 excluding Question 50 and Question 65)	
--	--

Part 6 – Profit or loss, company tax and dividends

Note

- Show the actual net profit (loss) before taxation per income statement of this business for the reporting period.
- Report the result before taking into account previous years' losses, if any.

155. Net profit or loss before tax (Question 23 minus Question 28 plus Question 33 minus Question 70)	R'000
156. Company tax paid or provided for during this financial year	
157. Cash dividends paid or provided for	
158. Other dividends (capitalisation issues, scrip dividends or capitalisation shares)	
159. Total dividends paid or provided for during this financial year (Question 73 plus Question 74)	

Part 7 – Balance sheet

Note
Report the total book value of assets and liabilities as at the **end of the financial year**

160. Non-current assets	R'000	
76.13 Fixed assets and intangible assets		
76.14 Goodwill.....		

Note

- **Fixed assets, intangible assets and goodwill must correspond with the total of column (g) in Question 87**

76.15 Long-term investments.....		
76.16 Other non-current assets		
161. Total non-current assets (Question 76.1 to Question 76.4)		

162. Current assets	R'000	
90.13 Debtors.....		
90.14 Cash and bank		
90.15 Inventory (must correspond with Question 33).....		
90.16 Other current assets.....		
91. Total current assets (Question 78.1 to Question 78.4)		
92. Total assets (Question 77 plus Question 79)		
93. Owner's equity (Include: Shareholders funds/interest)		
94. Non-current liabilities		
88.7 Long-term loans		
88.8 Other non-current liabilities		
89. Total non-current liabilities (Question 82.1 to Question 82.2)		
90. Current liabilities		
117.10 Creditors.....		
117.11 Bank overdraft.....		
117.12 Other current liabilities.....		
118. Total current liabilities (Question 84.1 to Question 84.3)		
119. Total equity and liabilities (Question 81 plus Question 83 plus Question 85)		

Note

- **Total assets (Question 80) must equal total equity and liabilities (Question 86)**

Part 8 - Book value of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets**Notes**

- The value of land and buildings must be shown separately and should be estimated, if necessary (exclude own private dwelling or living unit thereof).
- Purchases of land and existing buildings and used plant, machinery and vehicles, which were not imported, should be included in column (d).
- The value of used plant, machinery and vehicles imported by your enterprise or on your behalf, should be included in column (c).
- Major improvements, additions or extensions to property, plant and machinery, transport equipment and structures, which improve their performance and increase their capacity or prolong their expected working lives, count as fixed capital formation and should be included in column (c).
- Intangible fixed assets are non-financial produced fixed assets that mainly consist of mineral exploration, computer software, entertainment and literary or artistic originals intended to be used for more than one year.
- Intangible non-produced assets are assets that entitle their owners to engage in certain specific activities or to produce certain specific goods or services and to exclude other institutional units from doing so, except with the permission of the owner, e.g. patented entities or purchased goodwill.

Part 9 - Details of service rendered

121. Income received as determined by type(s) of services rendered

Passenger transport	Domestic (incl. regional)	International R'000
Scheduled passenger transport		
Passenger transportation income		
Space transport of passengers		
Excess baggage charges		
Reservation cancellation fees		
Other scheduled passenger income		
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>		
Non-scheduled passenger transport		
Charter passenger income		
Scenic and sightseeing passenger income		
Launching of satellites and space vehicles		
Space transport of physical goods and passengers		
Excess baggage charges		
Reservation cancellation fees		
Other non-scheduled passenger income		
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>		
Total passenger income		
Total domestic and international passenger income		
Freight transportation		
Air freight		
Air mail		

Other freight transport income	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Total freight transportation income	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Total domestic and international freight transportation income	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Other services rendered	R'000	
Voyager income	<input type="text"/>	
Commission income	<input type="text"/>	
Air traffic control	<input type="text"/>	
Ramp services, parking, tie down and storage fees	<input type="text"/>	
Aircraft rental or leasing, with pilot	<input type="text"/>	
Flight training and instructions	<input type="text"/>	
Other services relating to airport and aircraft activities		
Air ambulance	<input type="text"/>	
Bus or other motor vehicles service	<input type="text"/>	
Taxi service by automobile or van.....	<input type="text"/>	
Scheduled airport shuttle	<input type="text"/>	
Air ambulance	<input type="text"/>	
Other income.....	<input type="text"/>	
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Total income from other services rendered	<input type="text"/>	
Total income from service rendered (must equal Part 3, Question 11)	<input type="text"/>	

Part 10 - Details of sales of goods

122. Income received as determined by type(s) of goods sold

Goods sold	R'000
New aircrafts	
Used aircraft	
Fuel and lubricants	
Aircraft parts and supplies	
Food and beverages	
Other sales	
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>	
Total sales (must equal Part 3, Question 10)	

Part 11 - Details of purchases

123. Estimated amount of fuel and oil consumed by owned and leased aircrafts. Do not include fuel consumed by owner operators for the financial year

Type of fuel	Quantity consumed ℓ – litres		R'000 (including non-refundable taxes)	
	Consumed in RSA	Consumed abroad	Purchased in RSA	Purchased abroad
Turbine fuel				
Turbine oil				
Gasoline				
Piston oil				
Other fuels and oil				
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>				
Total fuel used and cost				
Total fuel purchased				

124. Purchases and transfers-in of aircrafts other goods

Aircrafts and other goods purchased	R'000
New aircrafts	
Used Aircrafts	
New and used vehicles	
Aircraft parts and supplies	
Food and beverages	
Other goods	
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>	
Total aircrafts and other goods purchased	
125. Total purchases and transfers-in (Question 90 plus Question 91) (must equal part 5, Question 34)	

126. Purchases and transfers-in of containers and packaging materials

Containers and packaging materials used	Purchased in RSA R'000	Purchased abroad R'000
Containers and packaging materials predominantly of		
Wood (e.g. wooden crates)		
Paper and board (e.g. paper bags, cardboard boxes and paper tubes)		
Metal (e.g. tins and drums)		
Plastic (e.g. crates and bags)		
Glass (e.g. bottles, jars, phials and other containers)		
Other		
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>		
Total		
Total purchases and transfers-in of containers and packaging materials (must equal Part 5, Question 40)		

Part 12 - Freight: Number of metric tons carried and total gross income from the transport of freight by air during the financial year

127. Total number of metric tons, distance travelled and gross income of freight transported

Type of commodity	Metric tons carried	Distance travelled (km)	Gross income R'000
Livestock, fresh produce and crops			
Mining and quarrying products			
Manufactured food, beverages and tobacco products.....			
Textiles, clothing and leather goods			
Coke, petroleum, rubber and plastic products			
Chemicals			
Electrical machinery and apparatus, electronic, communications and transport equipment.....			
New furniture and miscellaneous manufactured products.....			
Used furniture, appliances and miscellaneous office products.....			
Non-metallic products (include glass, cement and ceramics).....			
Basic metal products (include iron and steel)			
Wood, products of wood and cork (exclude furniture)			
Paper and paper products (include printed materials)			

Type of commodity	Metric tons carried	Distance travelled (km)	Gross Income R'000
Containers			
Hazardous materials.....			
Other goods (include parcels).....			
Total freight transported			

Part 13: Total number of passengers conveyed and distance travelled

128. Total number of passengers conveyed and distance travelled during the financial year

Number of passenger transported and distance travelled	Domestic number	International number	Total
Number of passenger transported			
Number of available seats			
Distance flown (kilometres)			
Distance travelled			
Total passenger kilometre			

Part 14 - Number of aircrafts in use during the financial year

129. Number of aircrafts in use during the financial year

Type of Aircrafts	Owned	Rented out	Leased	Total
Number				
Aeroplanes.....				
Helicopters.....				
Other				
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>				
Total				

Questionnaire for fax purposes

TRANSPORT LARGE SAMPLE SURVEY, 2006

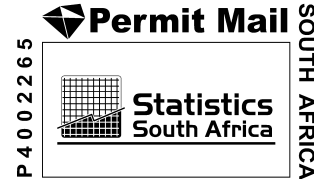
SUPPORTING AND AUXILIARY TRANSPORT ACTIVITIES;

ACTIVITIES OF TRAVEL AGENCIES

↓ *When contacting Stats SA please quote this number*

Reference number:	
Attention:	-----
Legal Name:	-----
Trading name:	-----
Address:	-----

Stats SA's enquiries:	



↑ *Please correct any errors in the above address label*

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is a government department responsible for the collection, processing, analysis and interpretation of official statistics.

Due date

Please complete this questionnaire and fax it to Stats SA by **30 November 2006**. Stats SA recommends that you retain a copy for you to consult in the event of a query.

Person(s) whom Stats SA should contact if any queries arise regarding the completed questionnaire

Financial manager / Director

Name		Telephone number	()
Position or title		Fax number	()
Email address		Date	

Part 1 – General Information

201. Location of the business or head office

Registered/legal name	
Trading name(s)	
Company registration number	
Income tax number	
VAT number	
Street number	
Street name	
Municipality or city/town	
Postal code	

202. Indicate your type of ownership or type of organisation

Individual.....		Co-operative society	
Partnership		Government enterprise	
Public company		Non-profit institution	
Private company		Joint venture.....	
Public corporation		Other (specify)	
Close corporation			

203. Period covered by this questionnaire

Note

- This questionnaire should be completed for the financial year of the enterprise which **ends on any date between 1 July 2005 and 30 June 2006, according to your usual reporting schedule**

Example

- 1 October 2004 – 30 September 2005
- 1 January 2005 – 31 December 2005
- 1 March 2005 – 28 February 2006
- 1 April 2005 – 31 March 2006

Indicate the period covered by this questionnaire **From** **To**

If the period covered by this questionnaire is not 12 months, please give reason

Indicate **any changes** in this enterprise that have occurred since 1 July 2005, e.g. change of financial year, takeover, merger, new location, expansion or closure

204. Indicate the main activity, as well as any secondary activity(ies), if any, from which the enterprise derives its income

Note
Describe the main and/or secondary activities as clearly as possible in the appropriate block, e.g. retail sale of new motor vehicles instead of retail of vehicles, radiator repair of motor vehicles instead of repairs, etc.

Main activity:

.....

.....

.....

Secondary activities, including all 'other' additional activities apart from your main activity:

.....

.....

.....

205. Exports and imports

If your enterprise has either purchased or provided services or goods from/to enterprises based outside South Africa during the financial year, please give the amount received or paid during this period

	R'000
Amount received from enterprises based outside South Africa for services provided	
Amount received from enterprises based outside South Africa for goods provided	
Amount paid to enterprises based outside South Africa for services provided	
Amount paid to enterprises based outside South Africa for goods provided	

206. Stock options

206.9	Does this enterprise provide stock options to some of its employees?	Yes	No
206.10	(a) If yes, in which year were they introduced?	Year	
		R'000	
	(b) What was the total value of stock options received by employees during this financial year?		

207. Information Communication Technology (ICT) usage

7.13	Does this enterprise use computers for business purposes?	Yes	No
7.14	Does this enterprise use the Internet for business purposes?.....	Yes	No
7.15	Does this enterprise have a web page for business purposes?	Yes	No

Part 2 – Employment

Definitions

- **Employees** are those people employed by the business/organisation who received payment (in salaries, wages, commission, piece rates or payments in kind) for any part of the reference period (excluding independent contractors.)

208. Number of employees who received salaries and wages for the last pay period **ended on or before** 30 June 2006

Include

- Directors (who received a salary, or who did not receive a salary but received a fee)
- Executive, managerial, casual and any other employees who received payment but are not included on the main payroll
- Employees who were absent for part or all of the reference period but received payment through the payroll, including those who commenced or terminated employment
- Employees on paid leave or on leave without payment
- People paid by commission only, with no salary or wage component
- Employees who received payment through the payroll from the Compensation Commissioner’s Compensation Fund
- Employees based abroad but paid from South Africa

Exclude

- Subcontractors and consultants who are self-employed
- Any employees who were not paid during the reference period
- Employees based in South Africa but paid from abroad

Male employees	
Female employees	
Total employees	

209. Number of employees from outside contractors who are engaged in specific activities on the enterprise premises on a contract basis for the last pay period **ended on or before** 30 June 2005

Part 3 – Income items

	R'000
210. Sales of goods, (report net value after discounts given)	
211. Income from services rendered (report net value after discounts given) <i>(must correspond with Part 9, Question 89)</i>	
212. Income from the rental and leasing of land, buildings and other structures.....	
213. Income from operating, leasing and hiring of plant, machinery and equipment.....	
214. Income from operating, leasing and hiring of motor vehicles and other transport equipment	
215. Interest received	
216. Dividends received.....	
217. Royalties, franchise fees, copyright, trade names and patent rights received.....	
218. Subsidies and incentives received from government.....	
219. Net profit on foreign loans as a result of variations in foreign exchange rates or transactions.....	
220. Profit from redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities, at a value lower than the book value, if credited (exclude foreign denominated loans).....	
221. Profit from the sale or realisation for cash or revaluation of assets at a value higher than book value, if credited	
222. Other income	

Example: *Sundry income, grants received from institutions other than government*

Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other income'

Nature	R'000
.....
.....

223. Total income, excluding VAT <i>(Question 10 to Question 22)</i>	
---	--

Part 4 – Inventory

Opening values

	R'000
224. Raw materials or materials for processing, packaging materials, fuel, consumable and maintenance stores, e.g. spares	
225. Work in progress (partially completed)	
226. Finished goods produced by this enterprise	
227. Finished goods not produced by this enterprise, but purchased for resale	
228. Total opening values <i>(Question 24 to Question 27)</i>	

Closing values

	R'000
229. Raw materials or materials for processing, packaging materials, fuel, consumable and maintenance stores, e.g. spares	
230. Work in progress (partially completed)	
231. Finished goods produced by this enterprise	
232. Finished goods not produced by this enterprise, but purchased for resale	
233. Total closing values <i>(Question 29 to Question 32)</i>	

Part 5 – Expenditure items

	R'000
234. Purchases, excluding VAT (must correspond with Part 10, Question 91)	
235. Salaries and wages paid during the financial year.....	
236. Accommodation expenditure (<i>Exclude: Travelling expenditure</i>).....	
237. Advertising expenditure	
238. Bank charges	
239. Bursaries.....	
240. Containers and packaging materials (correspond to Part 10 Question 92)	
241. Depreciation provided during this financial year	
242. Entertainment expenditure.....	
243. Excise and customs duty (<i>Exclude: Company tax</i>)	
244. Insurance premiums paid.....	
245. Interest paid	
246. Losses from the redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities at a value higher than book value, if debited, e.g. foreign exchange	
247. Losses on assets or investments sold or revalued (not related to normal trade activities).....	
248. Motor vehicle running expenditure, including parts and fuel (<i>Exclude: Motor vehicle running expenditure if part of operating expenses</i>)	
249. Operating, leasing and hiring of plant, machinery, equipment and vehicles.....	
250. Paper, printing and stationery	
162.13 Paper	
162.14 Printing.....	
162.15 Stationery.....	
163. Total paper, printing and stationery (Question 50.1 to Question 50.3)	
164. Postal and courier services.....	
165. Property tax paid.....	
166. Railage and transport-out	
167. Regional service council levies	
168. Rental of land, buildings and other structures.....	
169. Repairs and maintenance expenditure	
170. Research and development	
171. Royalties, franchise fees, copyright, trade names and patent rights paid.....	
172. Security services (including IT security services)	

173. Severance, termination and redundancy payments.....							
174. Skill development levy (net value after refund).....							
175. Staff training (payments to outside organisations).....							
176. Sub-contractors paid (including employment brokers).....							
177. Telecommunication services							
65.1 Internet charges							
65.2 Other, e.g. telephone and facsimile.....							
178. Total telecommunication services (Question 65.1 to Question 65.2).....							
179. Travelling expenditure.....							
180. Water and electricity services paid (excluding property tax).....							
181. Other expenditure							
<p>Example: Professional services, e.g. audit and other professional services, legal expenses and data processing services, staff amenities (canteens, crèches, gym), subscriptions to magazines</p> <p>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other expenditure'</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Nature</th> <th>R'000</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Nature	R'000				
Nature	R'000						
182. Total expenditure, excluding VAT (Question 34 to Question 69 excluding Question 50 and Question 65).....							

Part 6 – Profit or loss, company tax and dividends

Note

- Show the actual net profit (loss) before taxation per income statement of this business for the reporting period.
- Report the result before taking into account previous years' losses, if any.

	R'000
183. Net profit or loss before tax (Question 23 minus Question 28 plus Question 33 minus Question 70).....	
184. Company tax paid or provided for during this financial year	
185. Cash dividends paid or provided for	
186. Other dividends (capitalisation issues, scrip dividends or capitalisation shares).....	
187. Total dividends paid or provided for during this financial year (Question 73 plus Question 74)	

Part 7 – Balance sheet

Note
Report the total book value of assets and liabilities as at the **end of the financial year**

188. Non-current assets	R'000
76.17 Fixed assets and intangible assets	
76.18 Goodwill.....	

Note
• **Fixed assets, intangible assets and goodwill must correspond with the total of column (g) in Question 87**

76.19 Long-term investments.....	
76.20 Other non-current assets	
189. Total non-current assets (Question 76.1 to Question 76.4)	

190. Current assets	R'000
94.17 Debtors.....	
94.18 Cash and bank	
94.19 Inventory (must correspond with Question 33).....	
94.20 Other current assets.....	
95. Total current assets (Question 78.1 to Question 78.4)	
96. Total assets (Question 77 plus Question 79)	
97. Owner's equity (Include: Shareholders funds/interest)	
98. Non-current liabilities	
90.9 Long-term loans	
90.10 Other non-current liabilities	
91. Total non-current liabilities (Question 82.1 to Question 82.2)	
92. Current liabilities	
129.13 Creditors.....	
129.14 Bank overdraft.....	
129.15 Other current liabilities.....	
130. Total current liabilities (Question 84.1 to Question 84.3)	
131. Total equity and liabilities (Question 81 plus Question 83 plus Question 85)	

Note
• **Total assets (Question 80) must equal total equity and liabilities (Question 86)**

Part 8 - Book value of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets**Notes**

- The value of land and buildings must be shown separately and should be estimated, if necessary (exclude own private dwelling or living unit thereof).
- Purchases of land and existing buildings and used plant, machinery and vehicles, which were not imported, should be included in column (d).
- The value of used plant, machinery and vehicles imported by your enterprise or on your behalf, should be included in column (c).
- Major improvements, additions or extensions to property, plant and machinery, transport equipment and structures, which improve their performance and increase their capacity or prolong their expected working lives, count as fixed capital formation and should be included in column (c).
- Intangible fixed assets are non-financial produced fixed assets that mainly consist of mineral exploration, computer software, entertainment and literary or artistic originals intended to be used for more than one year.
- Intangible non-produced assets are assets that entitle their owners to engage in certain specific activities or to produce certain specific goods or services and to exclude other institutional units from doing so, except with the permission of the owner, e.g. patented entities or purchased goodwill.

Part 9 - Details of service rendered

133. Details of income from services rendered

Cargo handling services		R'000
Container handling services		
Cargo handling services provided for freight in special containers		
Services of containers freight terminal facilities for all modes of transport, including stevedoring services (e.g. loading, unloading and discharging of vessels' containerised freight, at ports)		
Other cargo handling services		
Cargo handling services provided for non-containerized freight or for passenger baggage		
Services of freight terminal facilities, for all modes of transport, including stevedoring services		
Cargo handling services incidental to freight transport not elsewhere classified		
Baggage handling services at airport and at bus, rail or highway vehicle terminals		
Total income from cargo handling services		
Storage and warehousing		R'000
Refrigerated storage services		
Storage and warehousing services for frozen or refrigerated goods, including perishable food products (excludes freezing of foods on a fee or contract basis)		
Bulk liquid or gas storage services		
Bulk storage and warehousing services for liquids and gases, including oil and oil products, wine etc.		
Other storage or warehousing services		
Storage services of grains		
Storage of goods in foreign zones		
Other storage and warehousing services		
Total income from storage and warehousing services		
Navigational services		R'000
Radio navigational aid locating services, such as global positioning system		
Services provided by lighthouses, lightships and light vessels, buoys, channel markers and similar aids to navigation		
Other navigational services		
Total income from navigational services		

Supporting services for railway transport	R'000
Railway passenger terminal services (sale of tickets, reservations, luggage office, left-luggage office	
Other supporting services	
Total income from railway transport services	
Supporting services for road transport	R'000
Bus stations services	
Passenger terminal services in connection with urban, suburban and interurban bus passenger transport (sale of tickets, reservations, etc.).....	
Highway, bridge and tunnel operation services	
Operation services of highways, roads, street and causeways	
Bridges and tunnel operation services	
Other support services for road transport	
Cleaning services for buses and other land transport vehicles	
Total income from road transport services	
Parking lots services	R'000
Parking services for motor vehicles, motorcycles and bicycles provided by car parks, parking lots and parking garages, whether or not roofed	
Collection of fees for parking on streets, roads and public places	
Total income from parking lots services	
Supporting services for water transport	R'000
Port and waterway operation services (excl. cargo handling)	
Port operation services such as wharves, docks, piers, quays and other services connected with marine terminal facilities, including passenger terminal services in connection with marine transportation	
Operation and maintenance services of boat, barge and ships canals, of canalised rivers and of other artificial inland waterways	
Services of locks, boat lifts, weirs, sluices	
Towing services on canals other than by tugboat, e.g. by tractors or locomotives on the tow-path	
Pilotage and berthing services	
Pilotage services, including the services of pilot vessels, whether supplied to conduct a vessel in or out of harbours or around navigational dangers	

Tugboat services in connection with the docking and undocking of vessels of all types	
Vessel salvage and refloating services	
Vessels salvage services, whether provided on ocean and coastal waters or on inland waters	
Other supporting services for water transport	
Water transport supporting directly connected with vessel operation	
Total income from water transport services	
Supporting services for air transport	R'000
Airport operation services (excl. cargo handling)	
Passenger air terminal services and ground services on air fields, including runway operating services	
Air traffic control services	
Flight control tower operation, including approach, landing and take-off control services	
Services provided by airport-located radar stations	
Other supporting services for air transport	
Air fire fighting and fire prevention services	
Aircraft maintenance and upkeep services (excluding repairs)	
Hangar services	
Aircraft towing	
Total income from air transport services	
Travel agency, tour operator and tourist guide services	R'000
Travel agency services	
Fees/commission received for the sales of tickets, lodging and package tours	
Tour operator services	
Services of organising and arrangement package tours	
Tourist information services	
Travel information, advice and planning services	
Accommodation reservation services	
Airline, train, bus and other reservation services relating to travel	
Tourist guide services	
Tourist guide services by tourist guide agencies and own account tourist guide	
Total income from activities of travel agency	

Auxiliary and other supporting transport services	R'000
Freight transportation agency services and other auxiliary freight transport services	
Ship-broker services	
Freight brokerage services.....	
Freight forwarding services.....	
Aircraft space brokerage services.....	
Freight consolidation and break-bulk services	
Other support services n.e.c.	
Type rating services (aircraft-specific permits for flying a particular type of plane).....	
Tourist-guide services by tourist guide agencies and own account tourist guide	
Total income from activities of travel agency	
134. Total service rendered (must correspond with Part 3, Question 11)	

Part 10 - Details of purchases

135. Purchases and transfers-in vehicles and other goods

Vehicles and other goods	Purchased in RSA R'000	Purchased abroad R'000
New vehicles.....		
Used vehicles.....		
Parts and supplies.....		
Other		
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>		
.....		
.....		
Total		
136. Total purchases of vehicles and other goods (must equal Part 5, Question 34)		

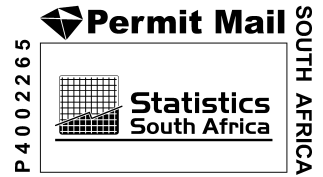
137. Purchases and transfers-in of containers and packaging materials

Containers and packaging materials used	Purchased in RSA R'000	Purchased abroad R'000
Containers and packaging materials predominantly of		
Wood (e.g. wooden crates)		
Paper and board (e.g. paper bags, cardboard boxes and paper tubes)		
Metal (e.g. tins and drums)		
Plastic (e.g. crates and bags)		
Glass (e.g. bottles, jars, phials and other containers)		
Other		
<i>Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other'</i>		
.....		
.....		
Total		
Total purchases and transfers-in of containers and packaging materials (must equal Part 5, Question 40)		

Annexure I: Questionnaire for the Economic Activity Survey

Economic Activity Survey 2006

↓ **When contacting Stats SA please quote this number**



↑ **Please correct any errors in the above address label**

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is South Africa's national statistics agency, responsible for the collection, processing, dissemination and analysis of official statistics.

Purpose of the survey

The Economic Activity Survey is an annual survey covering the activities of a sample of selected private and public enterprises operating in industries of the South African economy. Results of the survey are used to compile estimates of the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) and its components, which are used in monitoring the state of the economy and formulation of economic policy. These statistics are also used by the private sector in analyses of comparative business and industry performance. The results are published annually in Statistical Release: P0020 – *Economic Activity Survey*.

Collection authority

The information required is collected under Section 16 of the Statistics Act, 1999 (Act No. 6 of 1999). Your co-operation is sought in completing and returning this questionnaire by the due date.

Confidentiality

According to Section 17 of the Statistics Act, 1999 (Act No. 6 of 1999), your completed questionnaire remains confidential to Statistics South Africa (Stats SA). Information relating to businesses is never disclosed. Results are presented in an aggregated form only.

Due date

Please complete this questionnaire and return it in the business reply service envelope or fax it to Stats SA by **31 October 2006**. Stats SA recommends that you retain a copy to consult in the event of a query.

Help available

If you have problems completing this questionnaire, or find that it will be difficult for you to meet the due date, please contact us at:

- | | | | |
|------------------|---|-----------------|--|
| Tel no.: | (012) 310-8300/8102
(012) 310-8246/4734
(012) 310-8306/8065
(012) 310-8216 | Postal address: | Statistics South Africa
Private Bag X44
Pretoria
0001 |
| Fax no.: | (012) 310-2135/2136
(012) 310-2139/2137
(012) 310-4852/4854 | | |
| • Email address: | EAS@statssa.gov.za | | |

Person whom Stats SA should contact if any queries arise regarding this questionnaire

Name	
Position or title	
Telephone number	()
Fax number	()
Email address	
Signature	
Date	

Office use only		
Status	Name	Date
Received		
Checked		
Captured		
Edited		

Please note	
<p>All figures should exclude value added tax (VAT).</p> <p>Only the South African-based activities of the enterprise shown on the label should be included on the questionnaire.</p> <p>Information reported in this questionnaire should comply with South African accounting standards.</p> <p>An enterprise is a legal unit or a combination of legal units that include and directly control all functions necessary to carry out its business activities.</p>	<p>Estimates will be accepted in the absence of exact or final estimates.</p> <p>Report all monetary values in thousands of rands (R'000). Where the values in your accounts are not expressed in thousands of rands, round them off to the nearest thousand rand.</p> <p>The items listed under 'Include' and 'Exclude' are only examples and should not be taken as a complete list of items to be included or excluded.</p>

<p>Definition</p> <p>An enterprise is a legal unit or a combination of legal units that includes and directly controls all functions necessary to carry out its activities</p>

Part 1 - General information

1. (a) Indicate your type of ownership or type of organisation

Individual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Partnership	<input type="checkbox"/>
Public company.....	<input type="checkbox"/>
Private company.....	<input type="checkbox"/>
Public corporation.....	<input type="checkbox"/>
Close corporation.....	<input type="checkbox"/>
Co-operative society	<input type="checkbox"/>
Government enterprise	<input type="checkbox"/>

Non-profit institution

Other (specify)

(b) Indicate company registration number.....

2. Please mark the appropriate box

Are you using Triple Bottom Line Reporting?.....

Yes	No
-----	----

Definition

- Triple Bottom Line Reporting provides information about the economic, environmental and social performance of an enterprise.

Do you have an ISO 14001 certificate?

Yes	No
-----	----

Definition

- ISO 14001 certification requires compliance to specified requirements for an environmental management system to enable an enterprise to formulate a policy and objectives, taking into account legislative requirements and information about significant environmental impacts.

Part 2 – Industrial classification of the enterprise

3. Describe the main activity, as well as any secondary activities from which the enterprise derives its income.

Note

- Describe the main and secondary activities as clearly as possible in the appropriate block, e.g. diamond mining instead of only mining; construction of homes; wholesale or retail trade of pharmaceuticals, etc.

Main activity:

Secondary activities, including all other additional activities apart from your main activity:

4. Period covered by this questionnaire

Note

- This questionnaire must be completed for your financial year **ended** on any date between **1 July 2005** and **30 June 2006**.

Indicate the period covered by this questionnaire

From
/ /

To
/ /

Indicate any changes in this enterprise that occurred since 1 July 2005, e.g. change of financial year, takeover, merger, new location, expansion or closure.

.....

.....

.....

Part 3 - Income items

5. Sales of goods (report net value after discounts given)

R'000

- Include*

 - Sales of goods, including export sales.
 - For long-term contracts include progress payments billed.
 - Customers not invoiced with separate delivery and/or installation charges.
 - Railage and transport-out.
 - Export freight charges.

- Exclude*

 - Net profit or loss on sales of fixed assets (include in Questions 17 or 43).
 - Rent, leasing and hiring income (include in Questions 8, 9 or 10).
 - Interest income (include in Question 11).
 - Value added tax (VAT).

6. Income from services rendered (report net value after discounts given)

R'000

- Include*

 - Income and fees received from repairs and services.
 - Contract, subcontract and commission income.
 - Income from consulting services.
 - Management fees or charges from related and unrelated enterprises.
 - Subscription and membership fees.
 - Administrative charges received as an agent.

- Exclude*

 - Rent, leasing and hiring income (include in Questions 8, 9 or 10).
 - Interest income (include in Question 11)
 - Value added tax (VAT).

7. Income from mineral rights leases (royalties)

R'000

8. Income from the rental and leasing of land, buildings and other structures

R'000

R'000

9. Income from operational leasing and hiring of plant, machinery and equipment ...

Exclude

- Payments received under hire purchase arrangements.

10. Income from operational leasing and hiring of motor vehicles and other transport equipment

R'000

Exclude

- Payments received under hire purchase arrangements.

11. Interest received

Include

- Interest from hire purchase arrangements and from loans and advances made to related and unrelated enterprises.
- Interest on finance leases.
- Earnings on discounted bills.
- Interest from deposits in banks and non-bank financial institutions.
- Interest on decentralisation benefits.
- Interest on debentures.
- Interest on derivatives.

Exclude

- Capital repayments received.

R'000

12. Dividends received

13. Royalties, franchise fees, copyright, trade names and trade and patent rights received

R'000

Include

- Payments received under licensing arrangements.

Exclude

- Royalties received under mineral rights leases (include in Question 7).

R'000

14. Subsidies and incentives received from government.....

15. Net profit on foreign loans as a result of variations in foreign exchange rates or transactions.....

R'000

Include

- Foreign exchange profits.

Exclude

- Foreign denominated loans.

16. Profit from the redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities, at a value lower than the book value, if credited..... R'000

17. Profit from the sale or realisation for cash or revaluation of assets at a value higher than book value, if credited..... R'000

- Include*
- Net profit on share trading.
 - Bad debts recovered.
 - Other profits from capital transactions.

18. Other income..... R'000

- Include*
- Sundry income

19. Total income (Question 5 to Question 18)..... R'000

Part 4 - Inventory

Opening values

20. Raw materials or materials for processing, packaging materials, fuel and consumable and maintenance stores, e.g. spares..... R'000

21. Work in progress (partially completed)..... R'000

22. Finished goods produced by this enterprise R'000

23. Finished goods not produced by this enterprise, but purchased for resale..... R'000

24. Total opening values (Question 20 to Question 23)..... R'000

Closing values

25. Raw materials or materials for processing, packaging materials, fuel and consumable and maintenance stores, e.g. spares..... R'000

26. Work in progress (partially completed)..... R'000

	R'000
27. Finished goods produced by this enterprise.....	<input type="text"/>
	R'000
28. Finished goods not produced by this enterprise, but purchased for resale	<input type="text"/>
	R'000
29. Total closing values (Question 25 to Question 28).....	<input style="border: 2px solid black;" type="text"/>

Part 5 - Expenditure items

	R'000
30. Purchases.....	<input type="text"/>

- Include operational expenditure**
- Raw materials, components, etc. used in production, including consumables.
 - Fuels for off-road vehicles, e.g. fork- lifts, mobile plant and quarry dump trucks.
 - Spare parts and building materials.
 - Goods for resale.
 - Purchases and transfers-in of finished goods, intermediate products and partially completed goods from related enterprises.

- Exclude**
- Subcontract and commission expenses (include in Question 60).
 - Motor vehicle running expenditure, including parts and fuel unless part of operating expenditure (include in Question 45).
 - Capitalised purchases of materials for capital work done by own employees (include in Question 93).
 - Containers and packaging materials (include in Question 36).

	R' 000
31. Salaries and wages paid during the financial year	<input type="text"/>

Definition

- Salaries and wages are payments for ordinary time, standard or agreed hours and overtime hours during the financial year for all permanent, temporary, casual, managerial and executive employers and employees, before taxation and other deductions.

- Include**
- Salaries and/or fees paid to directors, executives and managers.
 - Commissions paid.
 - Employer's contribution to pension, provident, medical aid, sick pay and other funds, e.g. Unemployment Insurance Fund and the Commissioner's Compensation Fund.
 - Payments paid from South Africa to employers or employees based abroad.
 - Payments for all types of leave.
 - Incentive payments for piecework or profit-sharing schemes.
 - Fringe benefits paid in cash, e.g. housing, mortgage and rent subsidies, transport and cellular phone allowances.
 - Allowances and penalty payments.
 - Value of any salary sacrificed.
 - Bonuses.
 - Payments that were made during the reference period, but relate to other pay periods for which no previous provision was made, e.g. annual leave, thirteenth cheque and leave gratuity payments.

- Exclude**
- Payments to subcontractors and consultants who are self-employed and not part of this enterprise (include in Question 60).
 - Payments paid from abroad to employers or employees based in South Africa.
 - Severance, termination and redundancy payments (include in Question 57).
 - Reimbursement of expenses, e.g. travel, entertainment, meals and other expenses.
 - The imputed value of fringe benefits.
 - Tax on fringe benefits.
 - Employee stock options.

	R'000
32. Accommodation expenditure	
R'000	
33. Advertising expenditure	
R'000	
34. Bank charges	
R'000	
35. Bursaries	
R'000	
36. Containers and packaging materials	
	R'000
37. Depreciation provided for during this financial year	

Note

- Report depreciation or provision for depreciation as recorded in your financial management accounts on buildings, machinery, equipment, office equipment, computers, motor vehicles and other transport equipment.

38. Entertainment expenditure..... R'000

39. Excise and customs duty..... R'000

Include

- Only the tax portion of docking costs, harbour costs, landing fees and other import costs.

Exclude

- Company tax.

40. Insurance premiums paid..... R'000

41. Interest paid..... R'000

Include

- Interest on bank loans.
- Interest on loans made to this enterprise from related and unrelated enterprises.
- Interest paid in respect of finance leases.
- Interest paid on loans from partners.
- Expenses associated with discounted bills.
- Interest on debentures.
- Interest on derivatives.

Exclude

- Other bank charges.
- Capital repayments.

42. Losses from the redemption, liquidation or revaluation of liabilities at a value higher than book value, if debited, e.g. foreign exchange losses..... R'000

43. Losses on assets or investments sold or revalued (not related to normal trade activities) R'000

Include

- Losses from the sale or realisation for cash or revaluation of assets or investments at a value lower than book value, if debited, and stock losses (inclusive of foreign exchange losses).
- Provision for bad debt and bad debt written off.
- Assets written off.
- Losses on share trading.

44. Mineral rights leases (royalties)..... R'000

45. Motor vehicle running expenditure, including parts and fuel R'000

Exclude

- Motor vehicle running expenditure, including parts and fuel **if part of operating expenditure** (include in [Question 30](#))

46. Operating leasing and hiring of plant, machinery, equipment and vehicles.....	R'000 <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
47. Paper expenditure	R'000 <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
48. Postal, courier and telecommunication services	R'000 <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
49. Printing expenditure.....	R'000 <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
50. Property taxes paid	R'000 <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
51. Railage and transport-out	R'000 <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
52. Regional services council levies	R'000 <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
53. Rental of land, buildings and other structures.....	R'000 <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
54. Repair and maintenance expenditure.....	R'000 <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
55. Royalties, franchise fees, copyright, trade names and trade and patent rights paid	R'000 <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
56. Security services (including IT security services).....	R'000 <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
57. Severance, termination and redundancy payments.....	R' 000 <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
58. Staff training.....	R' 000 <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>

- 59. Stationery expenditure..... R' 000
- 60. Subcontractors paid (including employment brokers)..... R' 000
- 61. Travelling expenditure..... R' 000
- 62. Water and electricity services paid (excluding property taxes)..... R'000
- 63. Other expenditure..... R' 000

Include

- Donations, bursaries and sponsorships.
- Payment to outside organisations for staff training.
- Professional services, e.g. audit and other professional business services, legal expenses and data processing services.

Specify the nature and amount of the two largest items included in 'Other expenditure'

	R'000
.....

- 64. Total expenditure (Question 30 to Question 63)..... R' 000

Part 6 - Profit or loss, company tax and dividends

- 65. Net profit or loss before tax (Question 19 minus Question 24 plus Question 29 minus Question 64) R'000
- 66. Company tax paid or provided for during this financial year..... R'000
- 67. Cash dividends paid or provided for..... R'000
- 68. Other dividends (capitalisation issues, scrip dividends or capitalisation shares)..... R'000

69. Total dividends paid or provided for during this financial year (Question 67 to Question 68) R'000

70. Does this enterprise provide stock options to some of its employees? Yes No

71. If yes, in which year were they introduced? Year

72. What was the total value of stock options received by employees during this financial year? R'000

Part 7 – Balance sheet

Note
Report the total book value of assets and liabilities as at the **end of the financial year**

Assets

Non-current assets

73. Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets R'000

74. Goodwill R'000

Note
• Property, plant and equipment, and intangible assets, and goodwill must correspond with the **total of column (g) in Question 93.**

75. Long-term investments R'000

76. Other non-current assets R'000

77. Total non-current assets (Question 73 to Question 76) R'000

Current assets

78. Debtors R'000

	R'000	
79. Cash and bank		<input style="width: 100%; height: 25px;" type="text"/>
	R'000	
80. Inventory (must correspond with Question 29)		<input style="width: 100%; height: 25px;" type="text"/>
	R'000	
81. Other current assets		<input style="width: 100%; height: 25px;" type="text"/>
	R'000	
82. Total current assets (Question 78 to Question 81)		<input style="width: 100%; height: 25px; border: 2px solid black;" type="text"/>
	R'000	
83. Total assets (Question 77 plus Question 82)		<input style="width: 100%; height: 25px; border: 2px solid black;" type="text"/>
Equity and liabilities		
	R'000	
84. Owner's equity		<input style="width: 100%; height: 25px;" type="text"/>
<i>Include</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shareholders' funds/interest 		
Non-current liabilities		
	R'000	
85. Long-term loans		<input style="width: 100%; height: 25px;" type="text"/>
	R'000	
86. Other non-current liabilities		<input style="width: 100%; height: 25px;" type="text"/>
	R'000	
87. Total non-current liabilities (Question 85 to Question 86)		<input style="width: 100%; height: 25px; border: 2px solid black;" type="text"/>
Current liabilities		
	R'000	
88. Creditors		<input style="width: 100%; height: 25px;" type="text"/>
	R'000	
89. Bank overdraft		<input style="width: 100%; height: 25px;" type="text"/>
	R'000	
90. Other current liabilities		<input style="width: 100%; height: 25px;" type="text"/>

R'000

91. Total current liabilities (Question 88 to Question 90)	
	R'000
92. Total equity and liabilities (Question 84 plus Question 87 plus Question 91)	

Note

- Total assets (Question 83) must equal total equity and liabilities (Question 92)

Part 8 - Book value of property, plant and equipment, and intangible assets

Notes

- The value of land and buildings must be shown separately and should be estimated, if necessary. (Exclude own private dwelling or living unit thereof.)
- Purchases of land and existing buildings and used plant, machinery and vehicles, which were not imported, should be included in column (d).
- The value of used plant, machinery and vehicles imported by your enterprise or on your behalf, should be included in column (c).
- Major improvements, additions or extensions to property, plant and machinery, transport equipment and structures, which improve their performances and increase their capacity or prolong their expected working lives, count as fixed capital formation and should be included in column (c).
- Intangible fixed assets are non-financial produced fixed assets that mainly consists of mineral exploration, computer software, entertainment, literary or artistic originals intended to be used for more than one year.
- Intangible non-produced assets are assets that entitle their owners to engage in certain specific activities or to produce certain specific goods or services and to exclude other institutional units from doing so, except with the permission of the owner, e.g. patented entities or purchased goodwill.

93. Book value of property, plant and equipment, and intangible assets

Type of asset (a) R'000	Book value at beginning of financial year according to balance sheet (b) R'000	PLUS Capital expenditure on erection of new buildings and works; additions to and alterations of existing buildings and works; work in progress capitalised ; new plant and machinery; used plant and machinery if imported by you or on your behalf (whether paid to outside contractors/concerns or done by your enterprise itself) (c) R'000	PLUS Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land ; existing buildings and works; and used plant, machinery and vehicles; and transfers-in (d) R'000	PLUS OR MINUS Sales of assets(-), and revaluation and other adjustments to book value (e) R'000	MINUS Depreciation and amortisation during the year (not accumulative depreciation) (f) R'000	EQUALS Book value at the end of the financial year according to balance sheet (g) R'000
1. Land						
2. Residential buildings						
3. Non-residential buildings						
4. Construction works, roads and parking areas.....						
5. Computers and other IT equipment.....						
6. Motor vehicles and other transport equipment.....						
7. Plant, machinery and other office equipment						
8. Intangible fixed assets 8.1 Computer software						

8.2 Mineral exploration						
8.3 Other						
9. Intangible non-produced assets (goodwill, patented entities, etc.)						
10. Other assets (e.g. bullion)						
Total (Column (g) must correspond with Question 73 & 74)						

Annexure J: Income and Expenditure Survey 2005



Income and Expenditure Survey 2005: Pilot_2 +

To be completed during interviews with the household

Particulars of the household

Primary Sampling Unit (PSU) number

Physical identification of the dwelling

Dwelling unit number

Telephone number of enumerated household (if any)

Total number of persons in the household

Questionnaire no for this household (for persons 01 – 10 = 1, for persons 11-20 = 2, etc.)

Households at the selected dwelling unit

Household number for this household

Total number of households at the selected dwelling

Field staff

Interviewer Number Date checked

Supervisor Number Date checked

RSM Number Date checked

+ Survey start date

For office use

Response details

Part	Date (collected/conducted)		Result code		Next visit (planned)
	Diary	Interview	Diary	Interview	
Initial visit					
1 st interview					
2 nd interview and diary 1					
3 rd interview and diary 2					
4 th interview and diary 3					
5 th interview and diary 4					

FINAL RESULT

Comments and full details of all non-response / unusual circumstances

RESULT CODES (for response details)	
1	Completed
2	Non-contact
3	Refused
4	Partly complete
5	No usable information
6	Vacant dwelling
7	Listing error
8	Other
9	Ended at question B

} Comment and give full details above of all non-response

Name of the main respondent

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

SECTION 1 This section covers particulars of each person in the household

Start from the left (person number 01) and complete section 1 for each person in the household separately.

	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
1.1 What iss main source of income?										
1 = Salaries and wages	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01
2 = Net profit from business or professional practice/ activities or commercial farming	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02
3 = Income from subsistence farming	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03
4 = Income from letting of fixed property	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04
5 = Royalties	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05
6 = Interest received and/or accrued on deposits, loans, savings certificates, and dividends on building society shares	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06
7 = Dividends on shares other than building society shares	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07
8 = Regular receipts from pension such as private pension, government pension and pension from other annuity funds	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08
9 = Other social welfare grants	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09
10 = Alimony, maintenance and similar allowances received from divorced spouse, family members, etc., living elsewhere	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
11 = Regular allowances received from non-household members	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
12 = Other income, <i>specify in the box at the bottom</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12
13 = No income	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13
1.2 Does use tobacco or tobacco products (including snuff)?										
1 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
2 = YES: CIGARETTES	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
3 = YES: CIGAR	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
4 = YES: TOBACCO (INCLUDING SNUFF)	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
5 = YES: OTHER ITEMS FOR SMOKING	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5
1.3 Does use alcoholic beverages?										
1 = Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2

+ PSU no

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

 DU no

--	--	--	--

 Hh. no

--	--

 01/11/01/E +

<p>1.4 Does anyone in this household fully or partially support someone who is not a member of this household on a regular basis?</p> <p>1 = YES 2 = No → GO TO SECTION 2</p>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
<p>1.5 How many people are fully or partially supported by members of this household on a regular basis?</p>	

To be asked for persons who are not members of this household but are fully or partially supported by members of this household on a regular basis.

You said there are person(s) who do not reside here but are fully or partially supported by members of this household. I would now like to ask you about particulars of these people.

<i>Only non-household members supported by the household</i>	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
<p>1.6 First name and surname</p> <p><i>Write down first name and surname of each member of the household not residing here but fully or partially supported by members of this household, starting with the eldest.</i></p> <p>First name:</p>										
<p>Surname:</p>										
<p>1.7 Where does ... stay?</p> <p>1 = BOARDING SCHOOL/UNIVERSITY HOSTEL 2 = OLD AGE HOME 3 = FRAILCARE CENTRE 4 = HOME FOR THE DISABLED 5 = INITIATION SCHOOL 6 = PRISON 7 = RETIREMENT VILLAGE 8 = HOSPITAL/MEDICAL FACILITY/CLINIC 9 = OTHER, specify</p> <p style="margin-left: 200px;">} GO TO SECTION 2</p> <p>.....</p>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9

+ 4 +

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

<i>Only non-household members supported by the household</i>	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
1.8 Is a male or a female? 1 = MALE 2 = FEMALE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
1.9 How old is.....? (In completed years – in figures only) <i>Less than 1 year = 00</i>										
1.10 What population group does belong to? 1 = AFRICAN/BLACK 2 = COLOURED 3 = INDIAN/ASIAN 4 = WHITE 5 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5
1.11 What kind of support does ... receive from this household? Is it ... 1 = FINANCIAL SUPPORT 2 = CLOTHING 3 = FOOD 4 = PERSONAL CARE PRODUCTS 5 = APPLIANCES 6 = FURNITURE 7 = TRANSPORT 8 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>	Yes No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	Yes No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	Yes No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	Yes No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	Yes No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	Yes No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	Yes No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	Yes No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	Yes No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	Yes No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
<i>Ask only if 'yes' to q1.11 item '1', otherwise go to section2.</i>										
1.12 How much does ... receive from this household per month, on average?										

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

<i>Only non-household members supported by the household</i>	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
1.13 What is ... expected to use the money s/he receives from this household for?	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No
1 = CLOTHING	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
2 = FOOD	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3 = PERSONAL CARE PRODUCTS	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
4 = APPLIANCES	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
5 = FURNITURE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
6 = ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
7 = TOBACCO PRODUCTS	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
8 = TRANSPORT	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
9 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
.....										

+

PSU no

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

DU no

--	--	--	--

Hh. no

--	--

01/11/01/E

Section 2 This part covers area of purchase of goods by this household

2.1 Where does this household do most of its shopping regarding the following items:

NOTES:

- This section only relates to goods and not services
- Mark only one code per product

Products	Not applicable	In the town/ city where the household lives				In another town or city away from where the household lives				In the local shop in the rural area where the household lives		
		Formal sector		Informal sector		Name of town or city	Formal sector		Informal sector		Formal sector	Informal sector
		Chain store	Other retailer	Street trading	Other		Chain store	Other retailer	Street trading	Other		
a) Grain products	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
b) Meat	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
c) Fish	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
d) Milk, cheese and eggs	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
e) Fats and oils	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
f) Fruit	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
g) Nuts	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
h) Vegetables	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
i) Sugar	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
j) Other food products	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
k) Coffee, tea and cocoa	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
l) Non-alcoholic beverages	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
l) Sorghum beer	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11

+

+

PSU no

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

DU no

--	--	--	--	--

Hh. no

--	--

01/11/01/E

Products	Not applicable	In the town/ city where the household lives				In another town or city away from where the household lives				In the local shop in the rural area where the household lives		
		Formal sector		Informal sector		Name of town or city	Formal sector		Informal sector		Formal sector	Informal sector
		Chain store	Other retailer	Street trading	Other		Chain store	Other retailer	Street trading	Other		
n) Alcoholic beverages	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
o) Cigarettes, cigars and tobacco	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
p) Clothing and footwear	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
q) Furniture	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
r) Cleaning materials	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
s) Other household items	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
t) Medicine	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
u) Personal care items	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
v) Motor vehicles	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
w) Newspapers and magazines	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 05		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 11

END TIME

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

Section 3 Information regarding dwellings

3.1	Indicate the type of main dwelling and other dwelling that the household occupies on this piece of land? (Mark only two dwellings, even if the household occupies more than two dwellings.)	MAIN DWELLING	OTHER DWELLING
	01 = DWELLING OR BRICKSTRUCTURE ON A SEPARATE STAND OR YARD OR ON FARM	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01
	02 = TRADITIONAL DWELLING/HUT/STRUCTURE MADE OF TRADITIONAL MATERIAL	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02
	03 = FLAT OR APARTMENT IN A BLOCK OF FLATS	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03
	04 = TOWN/CLUSTER/SEMI-DETACHED HOUSE (SIMPLEX, DUPLEX OR TRIPLEX)	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04
	05 = UNIT IN RETIREMENT VILLAGE	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05
	06 = DWELLING/FLAT/ROOM IN BACKYARD	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06
	07 = INFORMAL DWELLING/SHACK IN BACKYARD	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07
	08 = INFORMAL DWELLING/SHACK NOT IN BACKYARD E.G. IN AN INFORMAL/SQUATTER SETTLEMENT OR ON FARM	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08
	09 = ROOM/FLATLET	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09
	10 = CARAVAN/TENT	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
	11 = OTHER, SPECIFY	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11

3.2	What is the main material used for the walls and the roof of the main dwelling? (Mark only one code in each column)	Walls	Roof
	01 = BRICKS	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01
	02 = CEMENT BLOCK/CONCRETE	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02
	03 = CORRUGATED IRON/ZINC	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03
	04 = WOOD	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04
	05 = PLASTIC	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05
	06 = CARDBOARD	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06
	07 = MIXTURE OF MUD AND CEMENT	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07
	08 = WATTLE AND DAUB	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08
	09 = TILE	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09
	10 = MUD	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
	11 = THATCHING	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
	12 = ASBESTOS	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12
	13 = OTHER, SPECIFY	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13
3.3	Did this household receive a government land grant to obtain a plot of land for residence or for farming?		
	1 = YES		<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = NO		<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = DON'T KNOW		<input type="checkbox"/> 3

+ PSU no

DU no Hh. no

01/11/01/E +

3.4	What is this household's main source of water? 01 = PIPED (TAP) WATER IN DWELLING 02 = PIPED (TAP) WATER ON SITE OR IN YARD 03 = BOREHOLE ON SITE 04 = RAIN-WATER TANK ON SITE 05 = NEIGHBOUR'S TAP 06 = PUBLIC TAP 07 = WATER-CARRIER/TANKER 08 = BOREHOLE OFF SITE/COMMUNAL 09 = FLOWING WATER/STREAM/RIVER 10 = DAM/POOL/STAGNANT WATER 11 = WELL 12 = SPRING 13 = OTHER, SPECIFY	Drinking	Other	
		<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12 <input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12 <input type="checkbox"/> 13	
3.5	What type of toilet facility is available for this household? <i>Mark only one code</i> 01 = FLUSH TOILET CONNECTED TO A PUBLIC SEWAGE SYSTEM 02 = FLUSH TOILET CONNECTED TO A SEPTIC TANK 03 = CHEMICAL TOILET 04 = PIT LATRINE WITH VENTILATION PIPE 05 = PIT LATRINE WITHOUT VENTILATION PIPE 06 = BUCKET TOILET 07 = NONE → Go to Q 3.7	In dwelling	On site	Off site
		<input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 21	<input type="checkbox"/> 12 <input type="checkbox"/> 22 <input type="checkbox"/> 32 <input type="checkbox"/> 42 <input type="checkbox"/> 52 <input type="checkbox"/> 62	<input type="checkbox"/> 13 <input type="checkbox"/> 23 <input type="checkbox"/> 33 <input type="checkbox"/> 43 <input type="checkbox"/> 53 <input type="checkbox"/> 63 <input type="checkbox"/> 73
3.6	Is the toilet facility shared with other households? 1 = YES 2 = NO	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2		

3.7	Do you have any street lighting where you live? 1 = YES 2 = NO	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
		3.8 Does this household have a connection to the MAINS electricity supply? 1 = YES 2 = NO

3.9	What is the main source of energy/fuel for this household? 01 = ELECTRICITY FROM MAINS 02 = ELECTRICITY FROM GENERATOR 03 = ELECTRICITY FROM SOLAR 04 = GAS 05 = PARAFFIN 06 = WOOD 07 = COAL 08 = CANDLES 09 = ANIMAL DUNG 10 = OTHER, SPECIFY..... 11 = NONE	Cooking	Heating	Lighting
		<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11
3.10	Does this household have a functional/working landline telephone in the dwelling? 1 = YES 2 = NO	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2		
		3.11	Does any member of this household have a functional/working cellular telephone? 1 = YES 2 = NO	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2

+

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

Section 4 Value of housing

NOTES:

- Only expenditure in respect of the dwelling-unit occupied by this household should be given, except in the case of holiday dwellings, which must be shown against Q6.1.2
- The value of fringe benefits, including rent and interest subsidies, should be shown below.
- Amounts shown against Q4.3, items 4.3.1 – 4.3.5 should relate to one month only, amounts relating to periods other than a month should be converted to show the estimated monthly value.
- If the household does not own the dwelling or pay rent, it should be regarded as rent received as a gift.

4.1	<p>What is the total number of rooms in the main dwelling(s) that the household occupies?</p> <p>a) Bedrooms <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>b) Living rooms <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>c) Dining rooms <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>d) Kitchens <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>e) Bathrooms <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>f) Other <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Total number of rooms in use (a+b+c+d+f) <input style="width: 50px; border: 2px solid black;" type="text"/></p>
<p><i>In the tribal areas treat different huts as rooms according to what they are used for as indicated by household.</i></p>	

4.2	<p>Is the main dwelling?</p> <p>1 = Owned and fully paid off → Go to Q4.3.4.5 <input style="width: 20px;" type="checkbox"/> 1</p> <p>2 = Owned, but not yet fully paid off (e.g. with a mortgage) → Go to Q4.3.4 <input style="width: 20px;" type="checkbox"/> 2</p> <p>3 = Rented as part of employment contract of family member → Go to Q4.3.1 <input style="width: 20px;" type="checkbox"/> 3</p> <p>4 = Rented not as part of employment contract of family member → Go to Q4.3.1 <input style="width: 20px;" type="checkbox"/> 4</p> <p>5 = Occupied rent-free as part of employment contract of family member → Go to Q4.3.1 <input style="width: 20px;" type="checkbox"/> 5</p> <p>6 = Occupied rent-free not as part of employment contract of family member → Go to Q4.3.1 <input style="width: 20px;" type="checkbox"/> 6</p> <p>7 = Other, specify <input style="width: 20px;" type="checkbox"/> 7</p>
------------	---

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E

4.3 Value of monthly housing

IF RENTED

COICOP CODE	Item	Cost for the last month	
		R	C
	4.3.1 Rent paid for this dwelling unit	R	C
04.1.1.1.1.01	a) Amount paid by you where relevant	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
04.1.1.1.1.02	b) The value of rent you would pay for this dwelling, if rented free	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
04.1.1.1.2.00	c) Amount subsidised where relevant (e.g. by employer)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
04.1.1.1.3.00	d) Rent paid for garage and/or domestic worker's room, if rented separately	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
04.1.1.1.1.00	e) Total rent paid or if rented free the total value of rent you would pay, for this dwelling unit (add a+b+c+d to confirm e)	<input type="text"/>	
	f) Does the amount in (e) include water, electricity, etc? 1 = YES 2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	
04.1.1.1.4.00	4.3.2 Levy paid in the case of dwelling-units under sectional title or share-holding/block scheme	<input type="text"/>	
04.1.1.1.5.00	4.3.3 Boarding – lodging paid (This item only covers permanent boarding and also includes amounts paid to members of your family if you board with them, excluding meals)	<input type="text"/>	
	→ GO TO Q4.3. 5		

+

PSU no

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

DU no

--	--	--	--	--

Hh. no

--	--

01/11

COICOP CODE	Item	Cost for the last month	
		R	C
	4.3.4.6 Insurance of property		
12.5.2.1.1.00	a) Insurance of buildings		
12.5.2.1.2.00	b) Insurance covering mortgage debt		
	4.3.4.7 Insurance on contents of dwelling		
12.2.1.1.3.00	a) Insurance of contents of dwelling (<i>excluding package insurance</i>)		
12.5.5.1.3.00	b) Package insurance (<i>comprehensive insurance</i>)		

+

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no

01/11/01/E

SERVICES FOR ALL HOUSEHOLDS

COICOP CODE	Item	Cost for the last month	
		R	C
	4.3.5 Payments for housing services		
88.4.1.1.1.00	4.3.5.1 Assessment rates and taxes		
04.4.1.1.1.00	4.3.5.2 Water (including basic levies, water bought from tankers, kiosks and from neighbours, where applicable)		
04.5.1.1.1.10	4.3.5.3 Electricity (including basic levies where applicable)		
04.5.1.1.1.20	4.3.5.4 Electricity (pre-payment cards, "Koopkrag", E-cards, specify, excluding VAT where applicable)		
04.5.2.1.1.01	4.3.5.5 Gas supplied by public networks		
04.4.3.1.1.00	4.3.5.6 Sanitary service		
04.4.2.1.1.00	4.3.5.7 Refuse removal		
88.4.2.1.1.00	4.3.5.8 VALUE ADDED TAX (VAT) (if not included above).....		
04.4.1.1.2.00	4.3.5.9 Value of free water		
04.5.1.1.3.00	4.3.5.10 Value of free electricity		
04.6.1.1.2.00	4.3.5.11 Value of free sanitary services		
	TOTAL MONTHLY COST OF HOUSING (ITEMS 4.3.1 – 4.3.5)		

+

+

+ PSU no
 DU no
 Hh. no

01/11/01/E

Ask if the dwelling is **owned**

4.4 Imputed Rent

COICOP CODE	Item	R	C
04.2.1.1.1.00	If you were to rent this dwelling, how much would you pay for it per month?		

4.5 Value of housing during the past 11 months

Ask only if dwelling is owned.

Amounts shown against items 4.5.1 – 4.5.5 should relate to 11 months

COICOP CODE	Item	Cost for the last 11 months	
		R	C
	4.5.1 Additional single amount paid to bank/building society regarding mortgage bond		
88.2.1.1.1.10	a) Capital payments (including deposit)		
88.2.1.1.1.20	b) Other payments such as transfer duty and transfer costs and registration of mortgage bond		
88.3.1.1.1.00	4.5.2 Contributions made towards communal provision of housing services, such as water facilities and electricity supply (e.g. communal tap)		
88.4.1.1.1.00	4.5.3 Payment for right to access a piece of land for housing purposes(tribal/shacks)		

+

+

+

PSU no

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

DU no

--	--	--	--	--

Hh. no

--	--

01/11/01/E

Ask for all households.

COICOP CODE	Item	Cost for the last 11 months	
		R	C
	4.5.4 Did the household do any repairs and improvements to this dwelling-unit of which payments were not included in the dwelling-unit mortgage bond above (Q4.3, item 4.3.4)? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to Section 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	
04.3.1.1.1.00	a) Maintenance and repair of dwelling (existing buildings, swimming pools, etc. Including paints, wallpaper, etc.)		
04.3.2.1.1.00	b) Services for maintenance and repair of dwelling (plumbers, electricians, carpenters, etc)		
04.3.3.1.1.00	c) Labour and material for maintenance and repair of the dwelling		
04.3.1.1.2.00	d) Improvements, additions and alterations (including build-in furniture, solar energy systems, swimming pools and garden lay-outs)		
04.3.2.1.2.00	e) Services for improvements, additions and alterations (carpenters, electricians, etc)		
04.3.3.1.2.00	f) Labour and material for improvements, additions and alterations.....		
04.3.2.1.2.02	g) Security structures (including fences, electronic gates)		
04.3.2.1.2.03	h) Security systems (including alarms, panic buttons)		
04.3.2.1.2.04	i) Security services (including reaction services and neighbourhood watch)		
04.3.2.1.2.05	j) Firearms and ammunition (for security purposes)		
04.3.2.1.3.00	4.5.5 Building materials not included in Q4.5.4 (a) or (c) (e.g. for building houses) ...		
	TOTAL ANNUAL VALUE OF HOUSING (ITEMS 4.5.1 – 4.5.5)		

+

+

+

PSU no

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

DU no

--	--	--	--	--

Hh. no

--	--

01/11/01/E

+

Section 5 Swimming pool and garden during the past 11 months

5.1 Value of garden and swimming pool equipment (including swimming pool maintenance and other garden requisites)

		Price of items bought during the past 11 months	
		R	C
	5.1.1 Did this household have access to private use of a swimming pool in a dwelling during the past 11 months? 1 = Yes 2 = No → Go to Q5.1.2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
09.3.2.1.5.00	a) Swimming pool equipment and repairs of equipment		
09.4.2.4.1.00	b) Swimming pool maintenance (excluding wages of persons who maintain pools (see section 7), but including chemicals)		
	<i>Ask for all households</i>		
09.3.3.1.1.00	5.1.2 Seeds, plants, shrubs and trees, fertilizer, plant and pest spray remedies		
09.3.3.1.2.10	5.1.3 Garden ornaments		
09.3.3.1.2.20	5.1.4 Garden water sprinklers		
05.5.1.1.2.00	5.1.5 Power driven garden tools		

		Price of items bought during the past 11 months	
		R	C
05.5.2.1.1.00	5.1.6 Garden hand tools (such as spades)		
09.3.3.1.2.00	5.1.7 Bouquets and cut flowers for household use		
09.3.1.1.3.00	5.1.8 Other, Specify		
	TOTAL VALUE OF RECREATION, ENTERTAINMENT AND SPORT GOODS (ITEM 5.1.1 – 5.1.8)		

Section 6 Holiday expenditure during the past 11 months

+

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

on holidays away from home during the past 11 months

COICOP CODE	ITEM	Total costs for the past 11 months	
		R	C
07.3.2.1.2.10	6.2.2.1 Bus		
07.3.1.1.2.10	6.2.2.2 Train		
07.3.3.1.2.10	6.2.2.3 Aircraft		
07.3.4.1.2.10	6.2.2.4 Boat/ship		
07.2.4.1.8.10	6.2.2.5 Rented vehicles (show fuel in Q8.1.3, item (b))		
	6.2.2.6 Taxi		
07.3.2.1.4.10	a) Metered cab		
07.3.2.1.4.20	b) Minibus taxi /combi (including 30 seaters e.g. Iveco).....		
07.3.2.1.4.30	c) Other (including bakkies used as taxis)		
07.3.6.1.1.30	6.2.2.7 Supporting services (e.g. parking services, port operators)		
12.5.5.1.2.00	6.2.2.8 Insurance paid for holiday purposes (life, luggage, medical)		
07.3.6.1.1.40	6.2.2.9 OTHER (E.G. CABLE CAR, HORSE) ...		
	TOTAL VALUE OF PUBLIC AND HIRED TRANSPORT FOR HOLIDAY PURPOSES (ITEM 6.2.2.1 – 6.2.2.9)		

SECTION 7 Domestic workers in the past month

Read out: I am now going to ask you questions on domestic work services such as making use of a cook, clothes washer, child minder, garden worker and chauffeur

+ 21 +

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

7.1 Did this household make use of domestic or household workers' services during the past month?

1 = Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
2 = No → Go to section 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 2

7.2 Value of domestic workers' services

COICOP CODE	Particulars of domestic workers			Total remuneration to domestic workers in the past month											
				Cash wage including transport allowance		Contributions to benefits (e.g. pension, medical aid)		Estimated value of							
	Main activity	Number of domestic workers	Total number of hours usually worked per month					Free food		Free Accommodation		Free clothing, health care, etc			
R				C	R	C	R	C	R	C	R	C			
05.6.2.1.1.00	a) General domestic worker														
05.6.2.1.2.00	b) Child minder/ nanny.....														
05.6.2.1.3.00	c) Cook														
05.6.2.1.4.00	d) Chauffeur														
05.6.2.1.5.00	e) Clothes washer or ironer														
05.6.2.1.6.00	f) Garden worker.....														
05.6.2.1.7.00	g) Baby sitter														
05.6.2.1.8.00	h) Other, specify														
	TOTAL REMUNERATION TO DOMESTIC WORKERS														
	TOTAL VALUE OF DOMESTIC WORKERS' SERVICES														

Section 8 Details of household's production and own consumption of home produce during the past 12 months

8.1 Has this household produced products for own consumption or sale in the past 11 months?

+

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

1 = Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
2 = No → Go to Q8.3	<input type="checkbox"/> 2

8.2 Produce in the past 11 months

ITEM	Home produce consumed in the past 11 months					Home produce sold in the past 11 months				
	Quantity			Estimated value		Quantity			Value	
	Kg	Litre	Dozen	R	C	Kg	Litre	Dozen	R	C
a) Maize										
b) Wheat										
c) Other grains										
d) Milk										
e) Eggs										
f) Fruit										
g) Vegetables										
h) Other produce, <i>specify</i>										
TOTAL PRODUCE (ITEM A – H)										

8.3 Has this household kept any livestock for own consumption or sale in the past 11 months?

1 = Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
---------	----------------------------

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

2=No → Go to Q8.5 2

8.4 Livestock in the past 11 months

ITEM	Own livestock consumed in the past 11 months			Own livestock sold in the past 11 months		
	Number	Estimated value		Number	Value	
		R	C		R	C
a) Cattle						
b) Sheep						
c) Pigs						
d) Goats						
e) Poultry						
f) Other, specify						
TOTAL PRODUCE (ITEM A – F)						

Only ask if yes in Q8.1 or Q8.3, otherwise go to Section 9

8.5 Input value

+ 25 +

+

PSU no

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

DU no

--	--	--	--

Hh. no

--	--

01/11/01/E

Item	Total cost for the past 11 months	
	R	C
a) Seeds		
b) Fertilizer		
c) Feed		
d) Livestock		
e) Services (e.g. ploughing, veterinary – not for pets)		
f) Processing (e.g. grinding, milling and slaughtering)		
g) Other, <i>specify</i>		
TOTAL INPUT VALUE (ITEM A – G)		

END TIME

+

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

Section 9 Clothing and footwear

NOTES:

- Include clothing and footwear purchased from shops .
- Include clothing and footwear received as gifts or in kind
- Exclude special sports clothes and shoes (e.g. golf shoes, soccer boots, diving outfit, etc.). Record these in section 12.1 item 12.1.2 (c)

9.1 Value of clothing

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the 2 months prior to the survey month		Total value for the 11 months prior to the survey month	
		R	C	R	C
03.1.2.1.0.00	9.1.1 Clothing accessories such as scarves, ties, belts, gloves, etc				
03.1.2.2.0.00	9.1.2 Sports clothing				
03.1.2.3.1.00	9.1.3 Infants' clothing				
03.1.2.3.2.00	9.1.4 Girls' school uniforms				
03.1.2.3.3.00	9.1.5 Boys' school uniform				
03.1.2.3.4.00	9.1.6 Girls' clothing				
03.1.2.3.5.00	9.1.7 Boys' clothing				

03.1.2.4.0.00	9.1.8 Women's clothing		
03.1.3.1.2.00	9.1.9 Men's clothing		
03.1.5.1.1.00	9.1.10 Other clothing		
	TOTAL VALUE OF CLOTHING (ITEM 9.1.1 – 9.1.10)		

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the 2 months prior to the survey month		Total value for the 11 months prior to the survey month	
		R	C	R	C

9.2 Value of home-made and specially made-up clothes (not for resale), repairs and hire of clothing

+ 27 +

+

PSU no

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

DU no

--	--	--	--

Hh. no

--	--

01/11/01/E

+

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the 2 months prior to the survey month		Total value for the 11 months prior to the survey month	
		R	C	R	C
03.1.1.1.1.00	9.2.1 Material for clothing				
03.1.3.1.1.03	9.2.2 Specially made-up clothes (e.g. clothes made by dressmakers and tailors)				
03.1.3.1.1.01	9.2.3 Knitting wool and yarns				
03.1.3.1.1.02	9.2.4 Patterns, trimming lace, sewing cotton, etc.				
05.6.1.2.3.01	9.2.5 Scissors, needles, pins				
03.1.4.1.2.00	9.2.6 Labour cost for making or knitting of clothing and repairs / alterations to clothing outside the household				
03.1.4.1.3.00	9.2.7 Cost of the hire of clothing				
	TOTAL VALUE OF HOME OR SPECIALLY MADE-UP CLOTHES AND REPAIRS (ITEM 9.2.1 – 9.2.7)				

9.3 Value of footwear and repair of footwear

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the 2 months prior to the survey month		Total value for the 11 months prior to the survey month	
		R	C	R	C
03.2.1.1.0.00	9.3.1 Sports footwear				
03.2.1.2.0.00	9.3.2 Infants' footwear				
03.2.1.3.1.00	9.3.3 Girls' school footwear				
03.2.1.3.2.00	9.3.4 Boys' school footwear				
03.2.1.3.3.00	9.3.5 Girls' footwear				
03.2.1.3.4.00	9.3.6 Boys' footwear				
03.2.1.3.5.00	9.3.7 Women's footwear				
03.2.1.4.0.00	9.3.8 Men's footwear				
03.2.1.5.1.00	9.3.9 Other footwear				
03.2.2.1.2.00	9.3.10 Cost of the hire of shoes				
03.2.2.1.1.00	9.3.11 Repair of footwear				
	TOTAL VALUE OF FOOTWEAR (ITEM 9.3.1 – 9.3.11)				

Section 10 Household Textiles

+

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

Section 11 Furniture and equipment

11.1 Value of furniture, fixtures and floor coverings

NOTE

- Exclude expenditure on musical instruments, sound and vision equipment and general tools. Record these in sections 11.8 and 12.1
- Exclude appliances Record these in section 11.5
- For cash purchases include the total price of the item.
- Include delivery and installation charges where applicable
- For credit/hire purchases include the total price of the item, deposit paid, monthly instalment, number of months to pay off the whole amount.
- Appliances such as refrigerator, microwave, iron, etc. should be included in 11.5

COICOP CODE	Item	Value of items bought during the past 11 months									
		Value of all items bought during the past 11 months		Value of last item bought during the past 11 months		Deposit paid on last item bought		Monthly instalment for the last item bought		Payment duration (mths) – last item	
		R	C	R	C	R	C	R	C		
	11.1.1 FURNITURE										
05.1.1.1.1.00	a) Bed bases and mattresses										
05.1.1.1.2.00	b) Other bedroom furniture ...										
05.1.1.2.0.00	c) Dining-room furniture										
05.1.1.3.0.00	d) Lounge furniture										
05.1.1.4.0.00	e) Kitchen furniture and units (excluding appliances, e.g. refrigerators)										
05.1.1.5.0.00	f) Study desks, bookshelves and other study furniture.										
05.1.1.6.0.00	g) Garden and patio furniture										

+ 30 +

+

PSU no

DU no

Hh. no

01/11/01/E

COICOP CODE	Item	Value of items bought during the past 11 months									
		Value of items bought during the past 11 months		Value of last item bought during the past 11 months		Deposit paid on last item bought		Monthly instalment for the last item bought		Payment duration (mths) – last item	
		R	C	R	C	R	C	R	C		
05.1.1.7.0.00	h) Other furniture										
	11.1.2 Furnishings										
05.1.1.6.2.00	a) Other loose items of furniture, specify (e.g. beanbags, mirrors)										
05.1.1.6.1.00	b) Other (e.g. ornaments, paintings and other works of art), specify										
	11.1.3 Floor coverings (wall-to-wall carpets and tiles)										
05.1.2.1.1.01	a) Fitted carpets										
05.1.2.1.1.02	b) Loose carpets and rugs										
05.1.2.1.1.03	c) Tiles										
05.1.2.1.2.00	d) Other floor coverings, (excluding bathroom & door Mats (10.2), specify										
05.1.3.1.1.00	11.1.4 Upholstering										
	TOTAL VALUE OF FURNITURE, FIXTURES AND FLOOR COVERINGS (ITEM 11.1.1 – 11.1.4)										

+

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

11.2	Did this household have any repairs done to furniture, furnishings and floor coverings? 1 = Yes 2 = No → Go to Q11.4	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
-------------	--	--

11.3 Value of repairs to furniture, furnishing and floor coverings during the past 11 months

- Include repairs even if the items themselves were not bought in the past 11 months.

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 11 months	
		R	C
05.1.3.1.2.10	11.3.1 Furniture		
05.1.3.1.2.20	11.3.2 Furnishings		
05.1.3.1.2.30	11.3.3 Floor coverings		
	TOTAL VALUE OF REPAIRS ON FURNITURE, FIXTURES AND FLOOR COVERINGS (ITEM 11.3.1 – 11.3.3)		

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

COICOP CODE	Item	Value of items bought during the past 11 months								Payment duration (mths) – last item
		Value of items bought during the past 11 months		Value of last item bought during the past 11 months		Deposit paid on last item bought		Monthly instalment for the last item bought		
		R	C	R	C	R	C	R	C	
05.3.2.1.2.00	i) Irons									
05.3.1.2.1.00	j) Washing machines, dishwashers and tumble dryers									
05.3.1.5.1.00	k) Vacuum cleaners, polishers and carpet cleaning machines									
05.3.1.4.1.00	l) Heaters and air-conditioners									
05.5.1.1.1.00	m) Power drills									
05.3.2.1.7.00	n) Other electrical appliances (eg. <i>Electric blankets, water pumps and fans</i>), specify									
	11.4.2 Non-electrical appliances									
05.3.1.1.2.00	a) Refrigerators									
05.3.1.3.3.00	b) Gas stoves and heaters									
05.3.1.3.2.00	c) Coal, wood and anthracite stoves									
05.3.1.4.2.00	d) Paraffin stoves and heaters									
05.3.1.6.2.00	e) Sewing and knitting machines									

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

COICOP CODE	Item	Value of items bought during the past 11 months								
		Value of items bought during the past 11 months		Value of last item bought during the past 11 months		Deposit paid on last item bought		Monthly instalment for the last item bought		Payment duration (mths) – last item
		R	C	R	C	R	C	R	C	
05.5.2.1.2.00	f) Hand tools (such as screw drivers)									
05.3.1.1.2.00	g) Other (e.g. dry cabinets and safes), specify									
	TOTAL VALUE OF APPLIANCES (ITEM 11.4.1– 11.4.2)									

11.5	Did this household have any repairs done to appliances during the 11 months prior to the survey? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to 11.7	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
-------------	--	--

11.6 Value of repairs on appliances

COICOP CODE	Item	Total cost for the past 11 months	
		R	C
05.3.3.1.1.00	11.6.1 Electrical appliances		
05.3.3.1.2.00	11.6.2 Non-electrical appliances		
	TOTAL VALUE OF REPAIRS ON FURNITURE, FIXTURES AND FLOOR COVERINGS (ITEM 11.6.1 – 11.6.2)		

+

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

11.7 Value of musical instruments, sound equipment and accessories

NOTES:

- For cash purchases include the total price of the item.
- For credit/hire purchases include the total price of the item, deposit paid, monthly instalment, number of months to pay off the whole amount.
- Include delivery and installation charges where applicable

COICOP CODE	Item	Value of items bought during the past 11 months									
		Value of items bought during the past 11 months		Value of last item bought during the past 11 months		Deposit paid on last item bought		Monthly instalment on the last item bought		Payment duration (mths) – last item	
		R	C	R	C	R	C	R	C		
09.2.2.1.0.00	11.7.1 Musical instruments: Pianos, organs and other musical instruments										
	11.7.2 Sound and video equipment										
09.1.1.2.1.00	a) Television sets, decoder, video recorder / DVD										
09.1.1.2.2.00	b) Aerials and satellite dishes ...										
09.4.2.3.1.01	c) Television licences										
09.4.2.3.1.02	d) Subscription to pay TV channels										
09.4.2.3.1.03	e) Television rental										
09.4.2.3.1.04	f) Rent for decoder, video equipment and tapes										
09.1.1.1.1.00	g) Radios (including motor car radios), tape recorders, compact disk players, and similar equipment										
09.1.4.1.2.00	h) Magnetic tapes (excluding software and video games; including pre-recorded and unrecorded music tapes)										
09.1.4.1.3.00	i) Disks for photographic and cinematographic use										

+ 36 +

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

COICOP CODE	Item	Value of items bought during the past 11 months								
		Value of items bought during the past 11 months		Value of last item bought during the past 11 months		Deposit paid on last item bought		Monthly instalment on the last item bought		Payment duration (mths) – last item
		R	C	R	C	R	C	R	C	
09.1.4.1.4.00	j) Compact disks – CD's (excluding software and video games; including pre-recorded and unrecorded disks)									
09.1.4.1.5.00	k) DVDs (excluding software and video games; including pre-recorded and unrecorded DVDs)									
09.1.4.1.6.00	l) VCDs (excluding software and video games; including pre-recorded and unrecorded VCDs)									
09.1.4.1.7.00	m) Other, specify									
	TOTAL VALUE OF MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS, SOUND EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES (ITEM 11.7.1– 11.7.2)									

11.8	Did this household have any repairs done to musical instruments, sound equipment and accessories (read items 11.7) during the 11 months prior to the survey? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to 11.10	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
-------------	---	--

11.9 Value of repairs to instruments, equipment and accessories.

		Price of items bought during the past 11 months	
		R	C
09.2.3.1.0.00	11.9.1 Repairs and service charges for the above- mentioned equipment		
	TOTAL VALUE OF REPAIRS TO MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS, SOUND EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES (ITEM 11.9.1)		

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

11.10 Value of other household equipment

COICOP CODE	Item	Value of items bought during the past 11 months									
		Value of all items bought during the past 11 months		Value of last item bought during the past 11 months		Deposit paid on last item bought		Monthly instalment for the last item bought		Payment duration (mths) – last item	
		R	C	R	C	R	C	R	C		
05.4.1.1.0.00	11.10.1 Glass and crystalware, tableware (including household or toilet articles of porcelain, ceramic, stoneware, china, etc.)										
05.4.1.2.0.00	11.10.2 Cutlery, flatware and silverware										
	11.10.3 Kitchen and domestic utensils (non-electrical utensils such as frying pans, saucepans, etc.)										
05.4.1.3.1.00	a) Enamel										
05.4.1.3.2.00	b) Aluminium, iron, steel										
05.4.1.3.3.00	c) Plastic										
	11.10.4 Other (such as towel rails, bottle racks, etc)										
05.5.2.1.0.02	Specify										
	TOTAL VALUE OF OTHER HOUSEHOLD EQUIPMENT (ITEM 11.10.1 – 11.10.4)										

+

PSU no

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

DU no

--	--	--	--	--

Hh. no

--	--

01/11/01/E

+

11.11 Did this household have any repairs done to glassware, tableware or household utensils during the 11 months prior to the survey?

1 = Yes 1

2 = No 2 → Go to Q11.13

11.12 Value of repairs on glassware, tableware and household utensils

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 11 months	
		R	C
05.4.1.4.0.00	11.12.1 Value of repairs on glassware, tableware and household utensils		
	TOTAL VALUE OF OTHER HOUSEHOLD EQUIPMENT (ITEM 11.12.1.)		

11.13 Value of miscellaneous goods

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 11 months	
		R	C
12.3.1.1.1.00	11.13.1 Watches and personal jewellery		
12.3.2.1.1.00	11.13.2 Handbags, travelling bags, schoolbags, etc.		
12.3.2.2.1.10	11.13.3 Prams and push-carts		

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 11 months	
		R	C
12.3.2.2.1.20	11.13.4 Car seat for babies		
12.3.2.2.1.30	11.13.5 Carry-cot, toys, etc.		
12.3.2.2.2.00	11.13.6 Other (umbrellas, pocket-knives, sunglasses, etc.), including repairs, specify		
	TOTAL VALUE OF MISCELLANEOUS GOODS (ITEM 11.13.1 – 11.13.6)		

11.14 Did this household have any repairs done to miscellaneous items during the 11 months prior to the interview? (Please read list provided in 11.13)

1 = Yes 1

2 = No 2 → Go to section 12

11.15 Value of repairs to miscellaneous items

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 11 months	
		R	C
12.3.2.2.0.00	11.15.1 Value of repairs to miscellaneous items		
	TOTAL VALUE OF MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS (ITEM 11.15.1)		

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

Section 12 Recreation, entertainment and sport during the past 11 months

12.1 Value of recreation, entertainment and sports equipment and accessories

NOTES:

- For cash purchases include the total price of the item.
- For credit/hire purchases include the total price of the item, deposit paid, monthly instalment, number of months to pay off the whole amount.
- Include delivery and installation charges where applicable

COICOP CODE	Item	Value of items bought during the past 11 months								
		Value of items bought during the past 11 months		Value of last item bought during the past 11 months		Deposit paid on last item bought		Monthly instalment on the last item bought		Payment duration (mths) – last item
		R	C	R	C	R	C	R	C	
	12.1.1 Photography:									
09.1.2.1.1.00	a) Cameras, video cameras, projectors and flashes									
09.4.2.4.2.00	b) Film development and photo prints									
	12.1.2 Sports equipment									
09.3.2.1.1.00	a) Firearms and ammunition (excluding those for security purposes)									
09.3.2.1.2.00	b) Tennis rackets and balls, fishing rods, etc.									
09.3.2.1.3.00	c) Special sports clothes and shoes									
09.3.1.1.2.00	12.1.3 Toys and games, video games (including software games)									
09.3.2.1.4.00	12.1.4 Camping equipment (tents, sleeping bags, etc.)									
09.2.1.1.0.00	12.1.5 Boats (including outboard motors), aircrafts, go-carts, etc									
	TOTAL VALUE OF RECREATION, ENTERTAINMENT AND SPORTS (ITEM 12.1.1 – 12.1.5)									

+

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

12.2	Did this household have any repairs or maintenance done to the recreation, entertainment and sports equipment during the 11 months prior to the survey? <i>Please read list provided in 12.1</i> 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to 12.4	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
-------------	---	--

12.3 Value of repairs and maintenance services to recreation, entertainment and sports equipment.

		Value of items bought during the past 11 months	
		R	C
09.2.3.1.0.00	12.3.1 Repairs and service charges for recreation, entertainment and sports equipment		
	TOTAL VALUE OF RECREATION, ENTERTAINMENT AND SPORTS EQUIPMENT (ITEM 12.3.1)		

12.4 Value of other recreation services

COICOP CODE	Item	Value for the past 11 months	
		R	C
	12.4.1 Admission charges:		
09.4.2.1.0.00	a) Cinema, theatres, concerts, festivals		
09.4.1.1.1.00	b) Sports		
09.4.2.2.1.00	c) Museums and zoos, etc		
09.4.1.1.2.00	12.4.2 Fees for lessons connecting with recreation, entertainment and sport..... <i>For lessons in educational subjects, see Q13.2, item 13.2.1, and for motor car driving lessons, see Q16.1.7</i>		
09.3.1.1.1.00	12.4.3 Hobbies		
09.4.2.4.4.00	12.4.4 Other, specify		
	TOTAL VALUE OF OTHER RECREATION SERVICES (ITEM 12.4.1 – 12.4.4)		

+

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

Now I am going to ask you about the value of pets kept in the 11 months prior to the survey.

12.5	Did this household keep and/or acquire any pets or watch dogs during the 11 months prior to the survey? 1 = YES 2 = No → GO TO SECTION 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
-------------	---	--

12.6 Value of house pets and requisites during the 11 months prior to the survey

		Value of items bought during the past 11 months	
		R	C
04.3.2.1.2.06	12.6.1 Purchase of watch dogs		
09.3.4.1.0.00	12.6.2 Purchase of pets		
09.3.3.1.2.00	12.6.3 Pet foods / feeds and other requisites		
09.3.5.1.1.00	12.6.4 Licences		
09.3.5.1.2.00	12.6.5 Care (e.g. doggy parlour, kennels and veterinary costs)		
	TOTAL VALUE OF RECREATION, ENTERTAINMENT AND SPORT GOODS (ITEM 12.6.1 – 12.6.5)		

END TIME

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

Section 13 Value of education and training during the past 11 months

NOTES:

- Expenditure on the following must not be included:
 - School bags: Q11.3, item 11.3.2
 - Travelling expenses: section 16, appropriate items
 - Clothing: section 9, appropriate items

13.1	Did anyone in this household attend an educational institution (including training centres) during the 11 months prior to the survey? 1 = YES 2 = No → GO TO SECTION 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
------	---	--

13.2 Value of education and training for public and private educational institutions during the past 11 months

COICOP CODE	Item	(a) Public schools				(b) Private schools			
		Paid by you or by means of loans		Paid by means of grants, non-refundable bursaries, etc		Paid by you or by means of loans		Paid by means of grants, non-refundable bursaries, etc	
		R	C	R	C	R	C	R	C
	13.2.1 Tuition (including correspondence courses and school fees) and attendance fees (towards participation in conferences, etc.)								
10.1.1.0.0.01	a) Day-care mothers, crèches and playgrounds								
10.1.1.1.1.01	b) Pre-primary education								
10.2.1.1.1.01	c) Primary education (includes literacy programmes for students too old for primary school								

+ 44 +

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

COICOP CODE	Item	(a) Public schools				(b) Private schools			
		Paid by you or by means of loans		Paid by means of grants, non-refundable bursaries, etc		Paid by you or by means of loans		Paid by means of grants, non-refundable bursaries, etc	
		R	C	R	C	R	C	R	C
09.5.1.1.1.00	13.2.4 Textbooks								
09.5.4.1.2.00	13.2.5 Stationery (for academic purposes, excluding calculators)								
09.5.4.1.3.00	13.2.6 Library fees and fines (for academic purpose)								
09.5.4.1.4.00	13.2.7 Other, specify (e.g. junior laptops, training and adult education)								
	TOTAL VALUE OF EDUCATION (ITEM 13.2.1 – 13.2.7)								

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

Section 15 Health services and medical requisites for the past 11 months

15.1 Value of health services

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 11 months			
		(a) Private Sector		(b) Public Sector	
		R	C	R	C
	15.1.1 Subscriptions and premiums in connection with medical aid schemes and medical provident schemes				
12.5.3.1.1.10	a) Paid by household member				
12.5.3.1.1.20	b) Contribution by employer				
06.2.1.1.1.10	15.1.2 Flat rate in respect of services and medicine obtained at hospital/clinic				
	TOTAL COST OF HEALTH SERVICES FOR MEDICAL AID MEMBERS (ITEM 15.1.1 – 15.1.2)				

15.2 Value of medication and medical services not covered by medical aid/ insurance schemes, medical provident scheme, etc or flat rate obtained at a hospital/clinic

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 11 months			
		(a) Private Sector		(b) Public Sector	
		R	C	R	C
	15.2.1 Actual cost paid by household member (not paid for by medical scheme and not covered in the flat rate)				
	a) Medical service				
06.2.1.1.1.00	1) Consultations of physicians in general or specialists, excluding dental service and x-ray and laboratory service				

+ 48 +

+

PSU no

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

DU no

--	--	--	--	--

Hh. no

--	--

01/11/01/E

+

06.2.1.1.2.00	2) Consultations of traditional healers				
06.2.2.1.0.00	b) Dental service (service of dentists include oral-hygienists)				
COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 11 months			
		(a) Private Sector		(b) Public Sector	
		R	C	R	C
06.2.3.1.0.00	c) Medical analysis laboratories and x-ray service				
06.2.3.2.0.00	d) Service of medical auxiliaries (<i>freelance nurse and midwives, freelance optometrist, physiotherapist, speech therapist, etc.</i>)				
06.2.3.3.0.00	e) Non hospital service (<i>Ambulance service other than hospital</i>)				
06.1.1.1.1.00	f) Medicine purchased with prescription				
06.1.1.1.2.00	g) Medicines purchased without prescription				
06.1.3.1.0.00	h) Therapeutic appliances and equipment (<i>like spectacles and hearing aids</i>)				
06.1.2.1.0.00	i) Other medical products (<i>bandages, syringes, knee supports, etc.</i>)				
06.3.1.1.1.01	j) Pharmacy dispensing fees				
06.3.1.1.1.02	k) Pharmacy service fees				
06.3.1.1.1.03	l) Other medical services				
	TOTAL VALUE OF HEALTH SERVICES (ITEM 15.2.1)				

+

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

07.1.3.1.1.00	e) Bicycles								
---------------	-------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

COICOP CODE	Item	Value of items bought during the past 11 months								
		Price of items bought during the past 11 months		Price of last item bought during the past 11 months		Deposit paid on last item bought		Monthly instalment on the last item		Payment duration (mths) – last item
		R	C	R	C	R	C	R	C	
09.2.1.1.1.00	f) Caravans and trailers including motorised caravans									
07.1.4.1.1.00	g) Animal drawn vehicles									
	TOTAL VALUE OF PRIVATE TRANSPORT (ITEM a – g)									

16.1.2 Value of used private vehicles acquired

COICOP CODE	Item	Value of items bought during the past 11 months								
		Value of items bought during the past 11 months		Value of last item bought during the past 11 months		Deposit paid on last item bought		Monthly instalment on the last item		Payment duration (mths) – last item
		R	C	R	C	R	C	R	C	
07.1.1.2.1.00	a) Motor cars, station wagons and mini-buses (excluding vehicles for business purposes)									
07.1.1.2.2.00	b) Bakkies (excluding four-wheel drive vehicles)									
07.1.1.2.3.00	c) Four-wheel drive vehicles									
07.1.2.1.2.00	d) Motor cycles and scooters									
07.1.3.1.2.00	e) Bicycles									

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

COICOP CODE	Item	Value of items bought during the past 11 months						Payment duration (mths) – last item			
		Value of items bought during the past 11 months		Value of last item bought during the past 11 months		Deposit paid on last item bought			Monthly instalment on the last item		
		R	C	R	C	R	C		R	C	
09.2.1.1.2.00	f) Caravans and trailers including motorised caravans										
07.1.4.1.2.00	g) Animal drawn vehicles										
	TOTAL VALUE OF PRIVATE TRANSPORT (ITEM a – g)										

16.1.3 Value of other private modes of transport

COICOP CODE	Item	Value of items bought during the past 11 months	
		R	C
07.1.5.1.1.10	a) Horse		
07.1.5.1.1.20	b) Donkey		
07.1.5.1.1.30	c) Other, <i>specify</i>		
	TOTAL VALUE OF OTHER PRIVATE MODES OF TRANSPORT (ITEM a – c)		

16.1.4 Value of insurance for private transport

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 11 months	
		R	C
12.5.4.1.1.00	a) Insurance of private transport (<i>excluding package insurance</i>)		
	TOTAL VALUE OF FINANCE, INSURANCE, ETC. (ITEM (a))		

+

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

16.1.5 Transport running costs during the past 11 months

NOTES:

- Amount spent on motorcar fuel and toll fees during holiday journeys must be included in item (b) and item (e) respectively.
- Expenditure in connection with the purchase and maintenance of aircraft, boats, etc. must be shown in section 12.1

- Expenses incurred (except rent) in connection with vehicles not belonging to you (e.g. rented cars or company cars) should be included here, unless these expenses were recovered from your employer.

16.1.5	Did this household incur running costs for privately used vehicles during the 11 months prior to the survey? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to 6.1.7	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
---------------	---	--

16.1.6 Running cost during the past 11 months

16.1.6.1 Private use of vehicles not belonging to the household members (e.g. company cars)

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 11 months	
		R	C
77.1.1.1.1.00	a) Estimated value of private use of company or similar vehicle ...		
	TOTAL ESTIMATED VALUE OF PRIVATE USE OF COMPANY OR SIMILAR VEHICLE (16.1.6)		

16.1.6.2 Other running costs

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 11 months	
		R	C
07.2.2.1.1.10	a) Motor car fuel		
07.2.4.1.1.00	b) Parking fees		
07.2.4.1.2.00	c) Traffic fines		
07.2.4.1.3.00	d) Toll fees		
07.2.2.1.2.00	e) Oil and grease		
	f) Tyres and tubes		
07.2.1.1.1.00	1) New		
07.2.1.1.2.00	2) Retreaded/patched.....		
07.2.1.1.4.10	g) Batteries (new and used)		

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

07.2.1.1.3.00	h) Spare parts, maintenance and cleaning materials, accessories purchased for private repair and installation	
---------------	---	--

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 11 months	
		R	C
07.2.3.1.1.00	i) Maintenance and lubrication services		
07.2.3.1.2.00	j) Air conditioner for cars, including installation		
07.2.3.1.3.00	k) Security systems for cars, including installation		
	l) Panel-beating repairs (including repairs to vehicles belonging to others)		
07.2.3.1.4.10	1) Paid for by you		
07.2.3.1.4.20	2) Paid for by your insurance company or other party ...		
	m) Other repair work (including repairs to vehicles belonging to others)		
07.2.3.1.5.10	1) Paid for by you		
07.2.3.1.5.20	2) Paid for by your insurance company or other party ...		
07.2.4.1.4.00	n) Licence and registration fees (including that of motor cycles) ...		

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 11 months	
		R	C
	o) Car wash and valet services		
07.2.4.1.6.10	1) Car wash		
07.2.4.1.6.20	2) Valet services		
07.2.4.1.9.00	p) Other, specify		
	TOTAL RUNNING COSTS (ITEM a – p)		

16.1.7	Did anyone in this household incur operational costs for other modes of transport (e.g. horse, donkey, etc) such as a saddle, horse shoe, etc. during the 11 months prior to the survey? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to 6.1.9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
--------	---	--

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

16.1.8 Operational value of other modes of transport

COICOP CODE	Item	Value of items bought during the past 11 months	
		R	C
77.1.5.1.1.10	a) Saddle.....		
77.1.5.1.1.20	b) Horse shoe.....		
77.1.5.1.1.30	c) Veterinary costs.....		
77.1.5.1.1.40	d) Foods/feeds.....		
77.1.5.1.1.50	e) Other, <i>specify</i>		
	TOTAL VALUE OF OTHER PRIVATE MODES OF TRANSPORT (ITEM a – e)		

16.1.10 Value of driving lessons, driving tests and driving licenses

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 11 months	
		R	C
07.2.4.1.5.00	a) Driving lessons, driving tests and driving licenses		
	TOTAL VALUE OF DRIVING LESSONS, TESTS AND LICENSES (ITEM 16.1.10(a))		

• Ask all households

16.1.9	Did anyone in this household have driving lessons, driving tests or issued a driving license during the 11 months prior to the survey? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to 16.2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
--------	--	--

+

PSU no

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

DU no

--	--	--	--	--

Hh. no

--	--

01/11/01/E

16.2 Value of public and hired transport (excluding holiday journeys)

COICOP CODE	Item	Total Value for the past 11 months	
		R	C
07.3.2.1.1.10	16.2.1 Bus (including school bus)		
07.3.1.1.1.10	16.2.2 Train		
07.3.3.1.1.10	16.2.3 Aircraft		
07.3.4.1.1.10	16.2.4 Boat/Ship		
07.2.4.1.7.00	16.2.5 Rented vehicles		
	16.2.6 TAXI		
07.3.2.1.3.10	a) Metered cab		
07.3.2.1.3.20	b) Minibus taxi / combi (including 30 seaters e.g. Iveco).....		
07.3.2.1.3.30	c) Other (including bakkies used as taxis)		
07.4.1.1.1.00	16.2.7 Value of discounted fares		
07.3.6.1.1.10	16.2.8 Furniture removal and transport of goods (not for sale).....		
07.3.6.1.1.20	16.2.9 Lift clubs		
07.3.6.1.1.50	16.2.10 Other (e.g. horse), specify		
	TOTAL VALUE OF PUBLIC AND HIRED TRANSPORT (ITEM 16.2.1 – 16.2.10)		

+

+

+ PSU no
 DU no
 Hh. no

01/11/01/E

Section 17 Computer and telecommunication equipment during the past 11 months

17.1 Value of computer and telecommunication equipment (excluding business use)

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 11 months			
		New		Used	
		R	C	R	C
09.1.3.1.1.00	17.1.1 Personal desktop computers (excluding laptops)				
09.1.3.1.7.00	17.1.2 Parts and upgrading of computers				
09.1.3.1.2.00	17.1.3 Laptops and palm tops				
09.1.3.1.3.00	17.1.4 Software (excluding games, play-stations, etc)				
09.1.3.1.4.00	17.1.5 Calculators				
09.1.4.1.1.00	17.1.6 Diskettes, CDs, flash disks and other consumable goods				
09.1.3.1.5.00	17.1.7 Printers / scanner/ copier				
09.1.3.1.6.00	17.1.8 Modems				
	17.1.9 Communication equipment				
08.2.1.1.1.00	a) Cellular phones				
08.2.1.1.2.00	b) Telephones, cordless telephones, motor telephones				
08.2.1.1.3.00	c) Fax machines and telephone answering machines for household purposes				
08.2.1.1.4.00	d) Pager.....				
08.2.1.1.5.00	17.1.10 Two-way radios				

+

PSU no

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

DU no

--	--	--	--

Hh. no

--	--

01/11/01/E

+

TOTAL VALUE OF COMPUTER AND TELECOMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT (ITEM 17.1.1 – 17.1.10)		
---	--	--

17.2	Did this household have any repairs done to computers and communication equipment during the 11 months prior to the survey? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to 17.4	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
------	---	--

17.3 Value of repairs on computers and communication equipment

COICOP CODE	Item	Value during the past 11 months	
		R	C
08.2.1.1.6.00	17.3.1 Repairs of computer and communication equipment		
	TOTAL VALUE OF COMPUTER AND TELECOMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT (ITEM 17.3.1)		

17.4 Cost of communication for household purposes
(Excluding expenses incurred for business purposes)

COICOP CODE	Item	Value during the past 11 months	
		R	C
	17.4.1 Landline telephone fees		
	a) Telephone rental and installation		
08.3.1.1.01	1) Installation		
08.3.1.1.3.01	2) Rental		
	b) Telephone calls		
08.3.1.1.2.01	1) private		
08.3.1.1.2.02	2) from public phones		
08.3.1.1.4.01	c) Value Added Tax (VAT) (only if telephone account is available)		
08.3.1.1.5.01	d) Connection to the network		
	17.4.2 Cellphone fees		
08.3.1.1.3.02	a) Rental		
08.3.1.1.2.03	b) Calls (including phone cards)		
08.3.1.1.4.02	c) Value Added Tax (VAT) (only if cellphone account is available)		
08.3.1.1.5.02	d) Connection to the network		

+

+

+

PSU no

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

DU no

--	--	--	--	--

Hh. no

--	--

01/11/01/E

COICOP CODE	Item	Value during the past 11 months	
		R	C
09.4.2.3.1.05	17.4.3 Internet subscription		
	17.4.4 Postage		
08.1.1.1.1.00	a) Stamps		
08.1.1.1.2.00	b) Packages.....		
08.1.1.1.3.00	c) Courier services		
08.1.1.1.4.00	17.4.5 Renting of post boxes		
08.1.1.1.5.00	17.4.6 Other (e.g. telegrams)		
	TOTAL VALUE OF COMMUNICATION FOR HOUSEHOLD PURPOSES (ITEM 17.4.1 – 17.4.6)		

END TIME

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

Section 18 Finance charges, income tax and investments during the past 11 months

18.1 Value of finance and banking

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 12 months	
		R	C
	18.3.1 Finance and bank charges		
12.6.2.1.1.01	a) Bank charges (<i>cheque books, service charges, etc.</i>)		
12.6.2.1.1.02	b) Interest/finance charges not shown elsewhere		
12.6.2.1.2.01	c) Repayments on loans and overdraft, (<i>including money lending, credit cards, but excluding instalments shown elsewhere e.g. housing, furniture, studies vehicles and recreational equipment</i>) ...		

TOTAL VALUE OF FINANCE AND BANK CHARGES (ITEM a - c)	
--	--

18.2 Value of professional and membership fees

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 12 months	
		R	C
	18.2.1 Professional fees		
12.7.1.1.1.10	Legal fees, architects' and other professional fees not shown elsewhere		
	18.2.2 Membership fees, member's fees		
12.7.1.1.1.20	a) Trade unions and staff associations, professional associations, scientific, art and cultural societies		

+

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

12.7.1.1.7.00	b) Gymnasiums, health, sports and social clubs	<input type="text"/>
---------------	--	----------------------

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 12 months	
		R	C
99.2.1.1.1.00	18.2.3 Donations to religious institutions	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
99.2.1.1.2.00	18.2.4 Other, including donations to charity and political organisations, street collections (including money given to beggars), etc.	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
TOTAL VALUE OF MEMBERSHIP FEES, REMITTANCES, DONATIONS, GIFTS AND MAINTENANCE (ITEM 18.2.1 – 18.2.4)		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

18.3 Cost of income tax

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 12 months	
		R	C
99.3.1.1.1.01	18.3.1 Deductions (PAYE and SITE) according to payslip	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
99.3.1.1.1.02	18.3.2 Other payments according to assessment (including preliminary tax payments, payments with regard to previous assessments)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
99.3.1.1.1.03	18.3.3 Refunds received (according to assessment).....	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
99.3.1.1.1.04	18.3.4 Amnesty tax	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
99.3.1.1.1.05	18.3.4 Amnesty tax	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
NET AMOUNT PAID (ITEM 18.3.1 + ITEM 18.3.2 - ITEM 18.3.3 + ITEM 18.3.4)		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

18.4 Value of personal insurance and other investments

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 12 months	
		R	C
	18.4.1 Insurance premiums paid by you or your employer		
12.5.1.1.1.00	a) Life and endowment policies (including study policies)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
12.5.5.1.1.00	b) Funeral policies	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
12.5.3.1.2.10	c) Medical insurance	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
	18.4.2 Contributions to pension, provident and annuity funds		
12.5.1.1.2.01	a) Paid by you	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
12.5.1.1.2.02	b) Paid by your employer	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
12.5.1.1.3.00	18.4.3 Contributions to stokvel	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
	18.4.4 Investment		
12.5.1.1.4.01	a) Shares and unit trusts	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
12.5.1.1.4.02	b) Investment plans	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
12.5.1.1.4.03	c) Offshore	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
12.5.1.1.4.04	d) Other, specify	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
12.5.1.1.5.00	18.4.5 Amount deposited into savings during the year 1 April 2004 up to 31 March 2005	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

+

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

TOTAL VALUE OF FINANCE, INSURANCE, ETC. (ITEM 18.4.1 – 18.4.5)	<input type="text"/>
--	----------------------

18.5 Value of remittances, gifts and maintenance

18.5.1 Value of remittances, gifts and maintenance in CASH

NOTE: Include amounts paid by means of stop or debit orders and employer deductions

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 12 months	
		R	C
99.1.1.1.01	a) Maintenance of/remittance to family member and dependants living elsewhere (including alimony/palimony paid to ex-wife/ex-husband, children)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
99.1.1.1.2.01	b) Gifts for persons who are not members of this household (excluding gifts in kind (15.5.2 item (b)))	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
99.1.1.1.3.01	c) Tribal levies (not for housing)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
TOTAL VALUE OF MEMBERSHIP FEES, REMITTANCES, DONATIONS, GIFTS AND MAINTENANCE (ITEM 18.5.1 (a) – (c))		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

18.5.2 Value of remittances, gifts and maintenance in KIND

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 11 months	
		R	C
99.1.1.1.1.02	a) Maintenance of/remittance to family member and dependants living elsewhere (including alimony/palimony paid to ex-wife/ex-husband, children)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
99.1.1.1.2.02	b) Gifts for persons who are not members of this household (excluding gifts in cash)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
99.1.1.1.3.02	c) Tribal levies (not for housing)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
TOTAL VALUE OF MEMBERSHIP FEES, REMITTANCES, DONATIONS, GIFTS AND MAINTENANCE (ITEM 18.5.2 (a) – (c))		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

+

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

18.6 Cost of other expenditure

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 11 months	
		R	C
12.7.1.1.2.01	18.6.1 Lobola/dowry paid		
12.7.1.1.3.01	18.6.2 Funeral expenses		
12.7.1.1.4.00	18.6.3 Gravestones and maintenance of graves (excluding unveiling)		
12.7.1.1.5.00	18.6.4 Religious and traditional ceremonies (e.g. unveiling, barmitzwah, diwali, weddings)		
12.7.1.1.6.00	18.6.5 Fines, excluding traffic and library fines (e.g. fines for straying livestock)		
	See Q16.1.6, item (d), Q13.2.6 and 14.1.1 item (d).		
	18.6.6 Gambling		

09.4.3.1.1.00	a) Lotto.....	
09.4.3.1.2.00	b) Casinos	
09.4.3.1.3.00	c) Other	
	18.6.7 All other expenditure, specify	
	TOTAL VALUE OF OTHER EXPENDITURE (ITEM 18.6.1 – 18.6.7)	

COICOP CODE	Item	Total value for the past 12 months	
		R	C
99.4.1.1.1.00	18.7.1 Expenditure incurred in obtaining income by working for your financial account, including part-time farming, but excluding dwelling(s) which should be shown in section 3.....		
	EXPENDITURE INCURRED IN OBTAINING INCOME (ITEM 18.7.1)		

18.7 Expenditure incurred running a business

+

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

19.2 Regular income for the past 11 months

Item	Income for the past 11 months / Person number									
	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
19.1.1 Salaries and wages (including overtime, bonuses, cash allowance in respect of transport, housing and clothing, etc.)										
19.2.2 Income from business or professional practice/activities or farming (excluding interest and dividends) conducted on a full-time or regular part-time basis (see also Q19.3, item 1).										
19.2.3 Income from letting of fixed property (only if the letting of property is not a bona fide business - see item 19.2.2 above)										
19.2.4 Royalties										
19.2.5 Interest/dividends received and/or accrued on deposits, loans, savings certificates, and dividends on building society shares										
19.2.6 Other dividends										

+ 67 +

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

Item	Income for the past 11 months / Person number									
	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
19.2.7 Receipts from pension, social welfare grants and other annuity funds										
a) Pension resulting from employment before retirement										
b) Annuities and similar recurring receipts resulting from own investments										
c) Social pension(s) or allowances										
1) Old age and war pensions										
2) Disability grants										
3) Family and other allowances (<i>including state maintenance grant and child grants</i>)										
d) From the Workmen's Compensation, Unemployment Insurance, Pneumoconiosis and Silicosis Funds and similar funds										
19.2.8 Alimony, maintenance and similar allowances received from divorced spouse, family members, etc. who are non-household members										
19.2.9 Other allowances received from non-household members										
TOTAL REGULAR INCOME FOR THE PAST 11 MONTHS (ITEM 19.2.1 – 19.2.9)										
TOTAL REGULAR INCOME OF HOUSEHOLD FOR THE PAST 11 MONTHS										

+

PSU no

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

DU no

--	--	--	--	--

Hh. no

--	--

01/11/01/E

+

19.3 OTHER ANNUAL INCOME

Item	Income for the past 12 months	
	R	C
19.3.1 Income from hobbies		
19.3.2 Income from side-lines and part-time activities		
19.3.3 Income derived from the sale of vehicles, property, etc.		
19.3.4 Payments received from boarders and other non-members of the household		
19.3.5 Value of goods and services received by virtue of your occupation and shown as expenditure in the questionnaire (e.g. housing subsidies, transport subsidies, pension, annuity funds, etc.)		
19.3.6 Gratuities and other lump sum payments received from pension, provident and other insurance or from private persons		
19.3.7 Claims in respect of funeral funds, damage to fixed property, road traffic collision, etc.		
19.3.8 Stokvel		

Item	Income for the past 12 months	
	R	C
19.3.9 Other income		
a) Withdrawals from savings <i>The surrender of insurance policies must be included here</i>		
b) Non-refundable bursaries from all sources <i>See section 13</i>		
c) Benefits, donations and gifts received from private persons (excluding from members of the household), welfare funds, clubs, the government, etc, excluding food and clothing		
d) Cash (including bonuses from buying associations)		
e) Value of food received		
f) Value of housing (including benefits, such as the value of rent deductions allowed by persons and organisations other than your employer)		
g) Value of clothing (not received from employer)		
h) Value of transport (not received from employer)		
i) Value of other benefits, donations, gifts, etc.		

+

+

+

PSU no

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

DU no

--	--	--	--	--

Hh. no

--	--

01/11/01/E

+

Item	Income for the past 12 months	
	R	C
19.3.10 Lobola/dowry received		
19.3.11 Income from gambling and lotto winnings ...		
19.3.12 Income not elsewhere specified		
TOTAL OTHER INCOME (ITEM 19.3.1 – 19.3.12)		

END TIME

+

+

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

Section 21 Membership fees, remittances, donations, gifts and maintenance during the past 11 months

21.1 Value of remittances, donations, gifts and maintenance

NOTE: Include amounts paid by means of stop or debit orders and employer deductions

COICOP CODE	Item	Total transactions for the 1 st week		Total transactions for the 2 nd week		Total transactions for the 3 rd week		Total transactions for the 4 th week		Total	
		R	C	R	C	R	C	R	C	R	C
99.1.1.1.1.02	21.1.1 Maintenance of/remittance to family member and dependants living elsewhere (including alimony/palimony paid to ex-wife/ex-husband, children)										
99.1.1.1.2.02	21.1.2 Gifts for persons who are not members of this household (excluding cash gifts)										
99.1.1.1.3.02	21.1.3 Tribal levies (not for housing)										
	TOTAL VALUE OF MEMBERSHIP FEES, REMITTANCES, DONATIONS, GIFTS AND MAINTENANCE (ITEM 21.1.1 – 21.1.3)										

+ PSU no DU no Hh. no 01/11/01/E +

21.2 Cost of other expenditure

COICOP CODE	Item	Total transactions for the 1 st week		Total transactions for the 2 nd week		Total transactions for the 3 rd week		Total transactions for the 4 th week		Total	
		R	C	R	C	R	C	R	C	R	C
12.7.1.1.2.01	21.2.1 Lobola/dowry paid										
12.7.1.1.3.01	21.2.2 Funeral expenses										
12.7.1.1.4.00	21.2.3 Gravestones and maintenance of graves (excluding unveiling)										
12.7.1.1.5.00	21.2.4 Religious and traditional ceremonies (e.g. unveiling, barmitzwah, diwali, weddings)										
12.7.1.1.6.00	21.2.5 Fines, excluding traffic and library fines (e.g. fines for straying livestock)										
	See Q16.1.6, item (d), Q13.2.6 and 14.1.1 item (d).										
	21.2.6 Gambling										
09.4.3.1.1.00	a) Lotto.....										
09.4.3.1.2.00	b) Casinos										
09.4.3.1.3.00	c) Other										
	21.2.7 All other expenditure, specify										
	TOTAL VALUE OF OTHER EXPENDITURE (ITEM 21.2.1 – 21.2.7)										

Annexure K: South African Tourism: Domestic Survey



SOUTH AFRICAN TOURISM



SINGLE TRIP DATA

INTERVIEWER TRANSFER INFORMATION BELOW FROM THE MAIN QUESTIONNAIRE			
Questionnaire No.		Interviewer Name:	
Respondent Name:		Interviewer Number:	
Interview Date:	____ / ____ / 2006	Region/Province:	

DOMESTIC TOURISM SURVEY SECTION 2: SINGLE TRIP DATA MODULE

I would now like to discuss the trips that you have taken in the past month in more detail. [INTERVIEWER REFER TO LIST OF TRIPS TAKEN IN Q5 OF MAIN QUESTIONNAIRE; DISCUSS EACH TRIP IN SEQUENCE]										
ASK FOR EACH TRIP ENDING IN LAST MONTH				E.G. IF 3 TRIPS WERE TAKEN IN THE PAST MONTH, RECORD THE FIRST TRIP AS TRIP 01 OF 03, RECORD THE SECOND AS TRIP 02 OF 03 AND THE THIRD AS TRIP 03 OF 03 [I.E. ON 3 SEPARATE MODULES]						
TRIP	<input type="text"/>	OF	<input type="text"/>							
T1. [INTERVIEWER RECORD THE PURPOSE OF THE TRIP AS PER Q5]										
Holiday				1						
Visiting friends and relatives				2						
Business – Professional				3						
Business – convention/conference/exhibition				4						
Sport – participant				5						
Sport – spectator				6						
Shopping – for personal use				7						
Shopping – to resell				8						
Medical				9						
Religious				10						
T2a. What date did the trip start? [SHOWCARD G: CALENDAR]				D	D	M	M	Y	Y	CONTINUE
				<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
T2b. What date did the trip end? [SHOWCARD G: CALENDAR]				D	D	M	M	Y	Y	CONTINUE
[ENSURE TRIP ENDED IN PREVIOUS MONTH]				<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
T2c. Was this trip more or less than 40kms from your home? [SINGLE MENTION]				More than 40kms		1		CONTINUE		
				Less than 40kms		2				
T3. How many nights in total did you spend away from home? [RECORD NUMBER]										
T4a. Which province(s) did you visit on this trip? [SHOWCARD D: S.A. Map]										
T4b. Which cities/towns did you visit when in [PROVINCE]? [ASK FOR EACH PROVINCE MENTIONED IN T4a]										
	T4a	T4b								
Province		Town 1	Town 2	Town 3	Town 4	Town 5				
Eastern Cape	1									
Free State	2									
Gauteng	3									
Kwazulu Natal	4									
Limpopo	5									
Mpumalanga	6									
Northern Cape	7									
North West	8									
Western Cape	9									
Not sure (write name)	99									

Domestic Traveller Survey/December 2006



SINGLE TRIP DATA

T5a. How many nights did you spend in total in each province that you visited on this trip? [ASK FOR EACH PROVINCE MENTIONED IN T4]
 T5b. How many nights did you spend in each of the following types of accommodation? [ASK FOR EACH PROVINCE MENTIONED IN T4]
 [SHOWCARD E: ACCOMODATION TYPES]

		T5a.	T5b.										
Province	Total Nights	Hotel	Guest House	Bed 'n Breakfast	Game Lodge	Self - Catering	Friends and family	Back-packer hostel	Camping/ Caravanning	Hospital	Church Hall	Other (specify)	
												Type	Nights
1	Eastern Cape												
2	Free State												
3	Gauteng												
4	Kwazulu Natal												
5	Limpopo												
6	Mpumalanga												
7	Northern Cape												
8	North West												
9	Western Cape												

Now I would like to ask about the various types of transport that you used for this trip.
 T6a. What was the main mode of transport that you used to get to your destination? I.e. what mode of transport did you use for the greatest distance of your trip? [SMO, RECORD UNDER T6a]
 T6b. What mode of transport did you use at the destination? [MMP, RECORD UNDER T6b]
 T6c. What was the main mode of transport that you used to return home? [SMO, RECORD UNDER T6c]

Mode of Transport	T6a.	T6b.	T6c.
	Arrival at Destination	During Stay	On Return
On foot or bicycle	1	1	1
Motorcycle	2	2	2
My own car/van/bakkie	3	3	3
Someone else's car/van/bakkie	4	4	4
Rental car	5	5	5
Minibus taxi	6	6	6
Metered taxi	7	7	7
Commercial bus	8	8	8
Tour bus	9	9	9
Truck or lorry	10	10	10
Aeroplane	11	11	11
Train	12	12	12
Ship/boat	13	13	13



SINGLE TRIP DATA

T7. Which of the following categories of activities did you engage in while in [PROVINCE]? [ASK FOR EACH PROVINCE MENTIONED IN T4a, MMP][SHOWCARD F: ACTIVITIES, ENSURE RESPONDENT READS CARD]											
Category of Activities		T7a. Activities Conducted	T7. Provinces where activities were conducted								
			E. Cape	Free State	Gauteng	KZN	Limpopo	Mpumalanga	N. Cape	N.W	W. Cape
1	Shopping e.g. malls, flea/craft markets	1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
2	Nightlife e.g. theatre, concerts, shows, discos, nightclubs, bars, restaurants	2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
3	Theme parks e.g. aquariums, amusement parks	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4	Trading e.g. bought goods from suppliers or sold goods to customers	4	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
5	Visited a Casino	5	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
6	Adventure e.g. bungee jumping, scuba diving, white water rafting, hiking	6	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
7	Business - professional	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
8	Business e.g. conference, convention, exhibition	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
9	Sport participant e.g. competed in a sports event	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	Sport spectator e.g. attended a sporting event as Spectator	10	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
11	Cultural historical and heritage e.g. cultural village, museums, art gallery, township tour	11	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
12	Wildlife e.g. game viewing in a nature reserve, whale watching	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
13	Visiting natural attractions e.g. scenic drives, parks, dams, rivers, mountains	13	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
14	Beach e.g. surfing, sunbathing, and swimming	14	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
15	Social e.g. visiting family/friends, weddings, funerals, christenings	15	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
16	Medical e.g. treatment in a clinic/hospital	16	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
17	Health e.g. hydro, spa, beauty centre, health farms	17	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
18	None	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99



SINGLE TRIP DATA

T8. What were the main attractions or landmarks that you visited in [PROVINCE]? [ASK FOR EACH PROVINCE MENTIONED IN T4a] [DO NOT READ OUT ATTRACTIONS, MMP] NB: ATTRACTIONS/LANDMARKS, NOT ACTIVITIES		
PROVINCE	ATTRACTION	VISITED
GAUTENG	Family entertainment center e.g. Gold Reef City, Montecasino	1
	Tour of Soweto (Hector Pietersen Memorial, Wandas etc.)	2
	Pretoria's attractions e.g. Union Buildings, museums, zoo, etc.	3
	Sterkfontein Heritage Site (Cradle of Humankind)	4
	Gambling centre e.g. Montecasino, Emperor's Palace, Gold Reef City	5
	Flea/craft markets e.g. Boksburg, Rosebank, Bruma etc.	6
	Shopping mall (specify)	7
	Institution of Higher Learning (e.g. Wits University, University of Johannesburg, Unisa)	8
	Newtown Precinct (e.g. World of Beer, Market Theatre, Turbine Hall)	9
	Lesedi Cultural Village	10
	Lion and Rhino Park	11
	Botanical Gardens	12
	Cullinan Diamond Mine	13
	Constitution Hill	14
	Apartheid Museum	15
Other (specify)	99	
WESTERN CAPE	Cape Town Central City	21
	V&A Waterfront	22
	Table Mountain Cableway	23
	Cape Agulhas (southernmost tip of Africa)	24
	Cape Point	25
	Nature conservatories (e.g. Kirstenbosch Botanical Gardens)	26
	Robben Island	27
	Family entertainment centre e.g. Ratanga Junction	28
	Gambling centre e.g. Grand West Casino	29
	Township Tours	30
	The Winelands (Stellenbosch, Franschhoek, Paarl)	31
	The Garden Route	32
	Whale watching	33
	The Karoo	34
	Cango Caves	35
	Flea/craft markets	36
	Beaches (e.g. Clifton)	37
	Outeniqua Choo-Tjoe Train	38
	West Coast	39
Ostrich Farms	50	
Other (specify)	99	



SINGLE TRIP DATA

EASTERN CAPE	Game reserves e.g. Addo, Tsitsikamma, Shamwari	40
	Township tours	41
	Beaches (e.g. Wild Coast, Hole-in-the-Wall, Jeffreys Bay, Coffee Bay, Port Alfred, Contsa, etc.)	42
	Nelson Mandela Museum	43
	Valley of Desolation / Owl House / Karoo	44
	Hunting/Game Farms	45
	Tiffendel Ski Resort	46
	Tree Top Canopy Tour / Tsitsikamma Forest/ Highest Bungee In the World (Bloukrans)	47
	Flea/craft markets	48
	Battlefields & Forts (Grahamstown & Amatola Mountains)	49
	Other (specify)	99
KWAZULU NATAL	Durban beachfront (including Ushaka Marine World, Sun Coast Casino)	60
	Valley of 1000 Hills (Phezulu, Rob Ro, Krantzklouf Nature Reserve)	61
	Zululand (Richards Bay, Eshowe, Shakaland, Ulundi, Nongoma)	62
	Ukhahlamba Drakensberg Park	63
	Elephant Coast (e.g. Greater St. Lucia Wetland Park – world heritage site, Hluhluwe-Umfolozi, Tembe, Ndumu, Phinda)	64
	Battlefields (Ladysmith, Dundee, Newcastle, Isandlwana, Rorikes Drift etc...)	65
	Pietermaritzburg and Midlands (Midlands Meander, Nottingham Road, etc.)	67
	North Coast (Umhlanga, Umhloti, Ballito, Zimbal, Salt Rock, Shaka's Rock)	68
	South Coast Beach Resorts and attractions (Amanzimtoti, Scottburgh, Margate, Southbroom, Port Edward)	69
	Other (specify)	99
MPUMALANGA	Kruger National Park via Skukuza, Numbi, Malelane, Crocodile bridge	80
	Mpumalanga – private game reserves e.g. Mala Mala, Sabi Sabi, Londolozi, Sabi Sands	81
	Blyde River Canyon / God's Window	82
	Pilgrim's Rest	83
	Panorama	84
	Neispruit Botanical Gardens	85
	Crocodile Enviro Park	86
	The Pinnacle	87
	Bourke's Luck Potholes	88
	Longtom Pass	89
	Dullstroom / fly-fishing	90
	Flea/craft markets	91
	Cultural villages (specify):	92
	Other (specify)	99
FREE STATE	Golden Gate National Park	130
	Battlefields	131
	Flea/craft markets	132
	Other (specify)	99



SINGLE TRIP DATA

LIMPOPO (N. PROVINCE)	Private Game Reserves e.g. Mbat, Motswari, Tenda Tuli	100	
	Kruger National Park via Orpen, Phalaborwa, Punda Maria	101	
	Flea/craft markets	102	
	Cultural villages (specify):		
	Other (specify)	99	
NORTH WEST PROVINCE	Sun City / Lost City	110	
	Fliansberg National Park	111	
	Madikwe Game reserve	112	
	Flea/craft markets	113	
	Other (specify)	99	
NORTHERN CAPE	Augrables Falls	120	
	Kimberley – Big Hole, museum, other attractions	121	
	Namaqualand Flowers	122	
	Flea/craft markets	123	
	Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park	124	
	Other (specify)	99	
T9. How far in advance did you make the decision to go on this trip? [RECORD ANSWER IN DAYS <u>QR</u> WEEKS <u>QR</u> MONTHS]	MONTHS:	WEEKS:	DAY:
T10a. Before embarking on this trip, did you look for information about the places your were visiting? [SINGLE MENTION]	Yes	GO TO T10b	
	No	GO TO T11	
T10b. What information did you seek? [MULTIPLE MENTION POSSIBLE]	Accommodation	1	
	Transportation	2	
	Main attractions	3	
	Business Opportunities	4	
	Other (Specify)	99	
T10c. Where did you seek this information? [MULTIPLE MENTIONS POSSIBLE]	Friend and relatives where you live	1	
	Friends and relatives in the place you visited	2	
	A travel agent	3	
	Brochures	4	
	The internet	5	
	Travel books	6	
	Travel magazines/newspapers	7	
	My company/organisation	8	
	South African Tourism	9	
	Tourist information Centre	10	

Domestic Traveller Survey/December 2008



SINGLE TRIP DATA

	Other (specify)	99
--	-----------------	----

T11. Who decided on taking this trip? [MMP] [DO NOT READ OUT]	Self	1
	Spouse/partner	2
	Friends	3
	Children (under 18 years)	4
	Parents	5
	Family (e.g. cousins/aunt/uncle/spouse/partner and children over 18yrs)	6
	Colleagues, associates, fellow workers, team	7
	Your company/ employer	8
	Stockvel group	9
	Church group/Community group	10
	I had no part in the destination decision making/Beyond my control	11
Other (specify)	99	
T12. Which one of the following packages did you buy for your trip? [READ OUT AND PLEASE CIRCLE ONE ONLY]		
Fully Inclusive package (i.e. Transport, accommodation, coach tours and food all included)		1
Full package (i.e. Transport, accommodation, car hire, and food all included)		2
Package (i.e. Transport and accommodation and/or car hire included)		3
Independent (booked transport, accommodation, car hire, coach tours and food each separately)		4
No bookings were made		5
T13. Who made the bookings for the trip? [MULTIPLE MENTIONS POSSIBLE PER ITEM]	Self	1
	Spouse/partner	2
	Friends	3
	Children	4
	Parents	5
	Family (e.g. cousins/aunt/ uncle)	6
	Business/company, colleagues, associates, fellow workers, team	7
	Stockvel group	8
	Church group/Community group	9
	No bookings were made	10
	Other (specify)	99



SOUTH AFRICAN TOURISM



SINGLE TRIP DATA

T14. Who actually paid for the trip? (includes all elements of the trip: accommodation, travel, food & beverage, entertainment etc.) [MULTIPLE MENTIONS POSSIBLE PER ITEM]	Self	1
	Spouse/partner	2
	Friends	3
	Children	4
	Parents	5
	Family (e.g. cousins/aunt/ uncle)	6
	Business/company, colleagues, associates, fellow workers, team	7
	Stockvel group	8
	Church group/Community group	9
	Other (specify)	99
T16a. How many people (including yourself) were you travelling with? [RECORD NUMBER] – [ONLY RECORD THE RESPONDENT ONCE] T16b. Who did you travel with on this trip? [DO NOT READ OUT, MMP]		
T16a. Including yourself, how many people were you travelling with? [WRITE IN NUMBER/S]	Q16b. With whom were you travelling? [ONE MENTION ONLY T16b.]	
1	Alone, i.e. – with no one else	1
2	With spouse/partner	2
	With friends	3
	With children under the age of 18 years	4
	With parents	5
	With family (e.g. cousins/aunt/ uncle/spouse/partner and children <u>over 18 yrs</u>)	6
	With colleagues, associates, fellow workers, team	7
	Stockvel group	8
	Church group/Community group	9
	With tour group	10
	Other (specify)	99
CONFIDENTIALITY CLAUSE: I'M GOING TO ASK YOU QUESTIONS ABOUT YOUR SPENDING PATTERNS ON YOUR TRIPS. THIS INFORMATION WILL BE USED TO MEASURE THE CONTRIBUTION OF TOURISM TO THE SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMY. I WOULD LIKE TO ASSURE YOU THAT I DO NOT WORK FOR THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS). THE INFORMATION YOU GIVE ME IS CONFIDENTIAL. THE INFORMATION THAT WE GATHER FROM THIS SURVEY WILL BE USED BY SOUTH AFRICAN TOURISM TO PLAN AND IMPROVE TOURISM IN ORDER TO MARKET SOUTH AFRICA SUCCESSFULLY. REMEMBER THIS INFORMATION IS CONFIDENTIAL AND WILL NOT BE RELAYED TO THIRD PARTIES.		



SINGLE TRIP DATA

T18a. Thinking about your travel expenses, can you give an approximate cost for yourself only, or can you only give a cost for more than one person? [ONE MENTION ONLY]	For myself only	1	SKIP TO Q18c			
	For more than 1 person	2	CONTINUE			
Q18b. Can you give me an approximate expense for...? [ONE MENTION ONLY]	Yourself and your spouse/partner	1	CONTINUE			
	Yourself and your family	2	RECORD NUMBER OF PEOPLE: _____			
	Yourself and your group	3	RECORD NUMBER OF PEOPLE: _____			
T18c. Could you please tell me as accurately as you can remember, how much was spent in total on this trip? (i.e. amount spent from the time you left your home until the time you returned, include all expenses such as travel, accommodation, food and beverage, entertainment, shopping etc.)						
Total Spend	R		CONTINUE			
T18d. Now I would like you to give me a breakdown of this amount spent. These are all expenses incurred while you were on this trip. How much was spent on [EXPENSE] [READ EACH ITEM] [PROMPT FOR NUMBER OF PEOPLE TRAVELLING USING T18a A8 A QUALIFIER]						
Accommodation	R		CONTINUE			
Transport	R					
Food and Beverages	R					
Leisure and Entertainment	R					
Medical	R					
Shopping for goods for personal use	R					
Shopping for goods to resell	R					
Capital goods, e.g. Immovable assets, motor vehicles, financial assets (stocks, bonds, etc.) Other (specify):	R					
T17. How satisfied were you with each of the following elements during this trip? [INTERVIEWER NOTE: IF RESPONDENT DID NOT PAY FOR ACCOMMODATION, T17a, T17b, and T17c MUST BE MARKED "NOT APPLICABLE"] [READ OUT EACH ATTRIBUTE] (1 = NOT AT ALL SATISFIED AND 6 = EXTREMELY SATISFIED AND 0 = NOT APPLICABLE)						
Attribute	Rating					
	1 Not at all satisfied	2 Not satisfied	3 Neutral	4 Satisfied	5 Extremely satisfied	0 N/A
T17a. Value for money accommodation	1	2	3	4	5	6
T17b. Quality of accommodation	1	2	3	4	5	6
T17c. Service levels at accommodation	1	2	3	4	5	6
T17d. Value for money at tourist attractions	1	2	3	4	5	6
T17e. Tourist information when planning your trip	1	2	3	4	5	6
T17f. Tourist information at the destination	1	2	3	4	5	6

COMPLETE ALL MODULES BEFORE CONTINUING WITH SECTION 3: FOREIGN TRAVEL OF THE MAIN SURVEY

Domestic Traveller Survey/December 2008



Questionnaire Number			
Random	1	Traveller	2
Serial Number			

Domestic Survey – November 2006 CONTACT INTERACTION (TO OBTAIN THIS INTERVIEW)																				
Contact	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T
Refused – both samples	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Nobody Home (after 3 call backs) – both samples	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
House Inaccessible – both samples	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Respondent Unavailable (after 3 call backs) – both samples	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Day Visitor – Traveller Sample Only (record amount below)	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Does not Qualify: Non traveller – Traveller Sample Only	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Does not Qualify: Not Eligible – both samples	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
Successful – both samples	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8

Physical Address (street and house number)	Race of Respondent				Spend on Day Visit	Reason for Not Travelling							
	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
A	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
B	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
C	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
D	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
E	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
F	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
G	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
H	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
I	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
J	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
K	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
L	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
M	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
N	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
O	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
P	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Q	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
R	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
S	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8



Callsheet continued

Domestic Survey – November 2006 CONTACT INTERACTION (TO OBTAIN THIS INTERVIEW)																				
Contact	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T
Refused – both samples	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Nobody Home (after 3 call backs) – both samples	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
House inaccessible – both samples	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Respondent Unavailable (after 3 call backs) – both samples	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Day Visitor – Traveller Sample Only (record amount below)	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Does not Qualify: Non traveller – Traveller Sample Only	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Does not Qualify: Not Eligible - both samples	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
Successful – both samples	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8

Physical Address (street and house number)	Race of Respondent				Spend on Day Visit	Reason for Not Travelling							
	B	W	I	C		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
A						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
B						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
C						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
D						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
E						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
F						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
G						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
H						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
I						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
J						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
K						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
L						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
M						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
N						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
O						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
P						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Q						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
R						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8



RANDOM	1	TRAVELLER	2
--------	---	-----------	---

Questionnaire No.	Original Household	1	DP No.
	Substitute Household	2	

OFFICE USE ONLY:											
Back check by:	User number:				Signature:						
Back check method:	Face-to-face:	1			Back check date:	D	D	M	M	Y	Y
	Telephone:	2									
Editing by:	1.	2.	3.								
Editing checked by:	1.	2.	3.								
Coding by:	1.	2.	3.								
Coding checked by:	1.	2.	3.								

DOMESTIC TOURISM SURVEY

Day	Month	Year	Interviewer Name:							Interview start		:		
		2008	Interviewer Number:							Interview finish		:		
Week Day:	Mon	1	Tue	2	Wed	3	Thurs	4	Fri	5	Sat	6	Sun	7
Community Size:	Metro			1	Urban			2	Rural			3		
Provinces:														
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9						
E. Cape	Free State	Gauteng	Kwazulu Natal	Limpopo	Mpumalanga	N. Cape	North West	W. Cape						
<p>INTRODUCTION: Hello, my name is... and I work for PLUS 94 HARRIS. South African Tourism has commissioned PLUS 94 HARRIS to conduct a survey AMONG SOUTH AFRICANS residing in South Africa. We would like to have your honest opinions of your travels within South Africa so that we can improve the travel experience for people in South Africa as well as create jobs.</p> <p>ALL YOUR ANSWERS ARE COMPLETELY CONFIDENTIAL. There is also no need to give your name if you wish your answers to remain anonymous. This interview will be no longer than 30 minutes. May I continue? IF NO OR IN DOUBT, CLOSE INTERVIEW.</p>														
This survey that I am about to administer is open to all adults in South Africa. Within each household we select a random sample. For this purpose, please can you tell me how many people in this household are adults, that is to say aged 18 and above?										[RECORD NUMBER]				
[INCLUDE ALL PEOPLE WHO SLEEP THERE BUT ARE NOT THERE WHEN YOU VISIT]														
FROM YOUNGEST TO OLDEST, please can you give me their names or initials and ages (for random sampling purposes)?														
Name/Initials		Age		Name/Initials		Age								
1.				5.										
2.				6.										
3.				7.										
4.				8.										
KISH GRID: - for interviewer use														
Look up the final digit of the questionnaire number in the column and the number of eligible people in the household in the row. The number in the cell where the column and row meet is the person to interview. E.g. If there are 3 people in the household aged 18 years or older and the last digit of the questionnaire is 8, interview the 3 rd person on the list (i.e. the 3 rd youngest).														
Last digit of questionnaire	Eligible people in household								8/More					
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8						
	0	1	1	1	2	4	4	2		5				
	1	1	2	2	3	5	5	3		6				
	2	1	1	3	4	1	6	4		7				
	3	1	2	1	1	2	1	5		8				
	4	1	1	2	2	3	2	6		1				
	5	1	2	3	3	4	3	7		2				
	6	1	1	1	4	5	4	1		3				
	7	1	2	2	1	1	5	2		4				
8	1	1	3	2	2	6	3	5						
9	1	2	1	3	3	1	4	6						



Q1. Do you or any of your family or close friends work for a marketing research company, advertising agency or any other company directly involved in promoting or selling tourist products or services? [SINGLE MENTION ONLY - SMO]		
YES	1	CLOSE INTERVIEW
NO	2	CONTINUE
Q2. Have you been interviewed by South African Tourism regarding domestic trips taken by you within South Africa in the past 12 months? [SMO]		
YES	1	CLOSE INTERVIEW
NO	2	CONTINUE
Q3. How many trips did you take inside South Africa in the past 12 months? A valid trip is defined as travel that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Was to a destination in South Africa • Lasted at least 1 night but less than 365 nights • Was not for relocation purposes • Was not part of your regular routine (unless it was for leisure or recreational purposes) - Note: If you travel to a destination more than once per week, it is "routine" travel • Did not result in payment in the place you visited 		
No trips taken inside South Africa	[CIRCLE] 0	ASK Q4
Total number of domestic trips	[RECORD NUMBER]	ASK SECTION 1: TRAVEL INSIDE SOUTH AFRICA IN PAST 12 MONTHS
[ASK ONLY IF NO TRIPS TAKEN IN PAST 12 MONTHS]		
Q4. Why did you not take any trips inside South Africa? [RECORD REASON]		
Time constraints	1	GO TO SECTION 3: TRAVEL OUTSIDE SOUTH AFRICA
Dislike travelling	2	
Health reasons	3	
There is no reason to take a trip	4	
Too old to travel	5	
Cannot afford travel	6	
It is not safe to travel	7	
Other (specify):	99	



SECTION 1: TRAVEL INSIDE SOUTH AFRICA IN PAST 12 MONTHS [ASK ONLY IF TRIPS TAKEN IN Q3]										
Now I would like to find out a bit more about the various types of trips you took within South Africa in the past 12 months. In cases where a trip was for more than one purpose, please indicate what the MAIN purpose of that trip was.										
Trip Type:	Holiday	Visiting friends and relatives	Business – Professional	Business – Convention/Conference/Exhibition	Sport - participant	Sport - spectator	Shopping for goods for personal use	Shopping for goods to resell	Medical	Religious
Definitions: [showcard A: types of trips]	Main purpose is for holiday, or recreation Lasting at least 1 night away from home, but less than 365 nights	Main purpose is to visit your friends and relatives Lasting at least 1 night away from home, but less than 365 nights You do not need to have stayed at their house Includes weddings, funerals, christenings, etc.	Main purpose is for business or professional reasons Lasting at least 1 night away from home, but less than 365 nights Where no salary or wage was received at that destination	Main purpose is to attend a business conference/convention/exhibition Lasting at least 1 night away from home, but less than 365 nights Where no salary or wage was received at that destination	Main purpose is to participate in a sporting event Lasting at least 1 night away from home, but less than 365 nights	Main purpose is to attend/watch a sporting event Lasting at least 1 night away from home, but less than 365 nights	Main purpose is to purchase goods for personal use only, i.e. does not include shopping for goods to resell. Includes shopping and browsing. Lasting at least 1 night away from home, but less than 365 nights	Main purpose is to purchase goods to resell, i.e. the traveler is a trader. Lasting at least 1 night away from home, but less than 365 nights	Main purpose is for medical treatment Lasting at least 1 night away from home, but less than 365 nights	Main purpose is for pilgrimages or religious gatherings Lasting at least 1 night away from home, but less than 365 nights Excludes weddings, funerals and christenings
Q6. Of the ... [COPY ANSWER FROM Q3H] trip(s) that you said you took in the past 12 months, how many [TRIP TYPE] trips did you take?(REPEAT FOR EACH TRIP TYPE)										
A [TRIP TYPE] trip is [DEFINITION] [READ OUT EACH TRIP TYPE AND DEFINITION]										
Number of Trips:	[RECORD NUMBER]	[RECORD NUMBER]	[RECORD NUMBER]	[RECORD NUMBER]	[RECORD NUMBER]	[RECORD NUMBER]	[RECORD NUMBER]	[RECORD NUMBER]	[RECORD NUMBER]	[RECORD NUMBER]
[INTERVIEWER CHECK THAT THE NUMBER OF TRIPS OF EACH TYPE (Q6) ADD UP TO THE TOTAL NUMBER OF TRIPS MENTIONED IN Q3]										



IF NO TRIPS MENTIONED IN PAST MONTH ASK Q7														
Q8. You mentioned taking ... [TRIP TYPE – mention answer from Q6] trip(s) in the past 12 months. In which months was/were the (se) trip(s) taken? [REPEAT FOR EACH TRIP TYPE]. How many trips did you take in [MONTH]?														
[RECORD NUMBER OF TRIPS OF EACH TYPE TAKEN PER MONTH]														
Month	Holiday	Visiting friends and relatives	Business Professional	Business – Convention/ Conference/ Exhibition	Sport - participant	Sport - spectator	Shopping – for personal use	Shopping – to resell	Medical	Religious				
Nov-06	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12				
Oct-06	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1				
Sept-06	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2				
Aug-06	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3				
July-06	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4				
Jun-06	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5				
May-06	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6				
April-06	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7				
Mar-06	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8				
Feb-06	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9				
Jan-06	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10				
Dec-05	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11				
Q7a. I would just like to confirm, in the past month that is to say [MONTH] you have not taken any trips inside South Africa?						YES	1	GO TO Q7b						
						NO	2	GO BACK TO Q8						
Q7b. Have you taken a trip in the past month for leisure or recreational purposes where you did not sleep over (i.e. a daytrip)?						YES	1	GO TO Q7c						
						NO	2	ASK SECTION 3: TRAVEL OUTSIDE SOUTH AFRICA						
Q7c. How much did you spend on this day trip?								ASK SECTION 3: TRAVEL OUTSIDE SOUTH AFRICA						
SECTION 2: TRIPS TAKEN IN LAST MONTH (USE SEPARATE MODULE FOR EACH TRIP)														
A SEPARATE MODULE MUST BE COMPLETED FOR EACH TRIP TAKEN IN THE PAST MONTH. A QUESTIONNAIRE RETURNED WITH ANY MISSING MODULES IS AN INCOMPLETE QUESTIONNAIRE AND WILL NOT BE REMUNERATED!!														
ASK ALL RESPONDENTS; ENSURE ALL NECESSARY MODULES HAVE BEEN COMPLETED BEFORE ASKING SECTION 3)														
SECTION 3: TRAVEL OUTSIDE SOUTH AFRICA														
Q8. Have you taken any trips of any type (holiday, business, visiting friends or relatives, sport, shopping, medical or religious) outside South Africa in the past 12 months? A valid trip is defined as travel that:						YES	1	ASK Q8a						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lasted at least 1 night but less than 365 nights Was not for relocation purposes Did not result in payment in the place you visited 						NO	2	ASK SECTION 4: INTENTIONS AND AWARENESS						



Q8a. How many such [TRIP TYPE] trips outside South Africa have you taken in the past 12 months? [REPEAT FOR EACH TYPE OF TRIP]
 [RECORD IN TABLE BELOW Q8b]

Q8b. In which month(s) did you take such foreign [TRIP TYPE] trips? [REPEAT FOR EACH TYPE OF TRIP] [RECORD IN TABLE BELOW]

TRIP TYPE	Q8a. Number of Trips [RECORD NUMBER]	Q8b. Which month(s) did you take the trips? [CIRCLE]											
		JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
Holiday		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Visiting friends and relatives		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Business – Professional		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Business - Convention/ Conference/ Exhibition		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Sport - participant		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Sport - spectator		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Shopping – for personal use		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Shopping – to resell		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Medical		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Religious		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

Q10. What country(ies) did you visit on the [TRIP TYPE] trip(s) that you took outside South Africa in the past 12 months?
 [REPEAT FOR EACH TRIP TYPE MENTIONED IN Q8a]

Trip Type	Country 1	Country 2	Country 3	Country 4	Country 5
Holiday					
Visiting friends and relatives					
Business – Professional					
Business - Convention/ Conference/ Exhibition					
Sport - participant					
Sport - spectator					
Shopping – for personal use					
Shopping – to resell					
Medical					
Religious					



CONFIDENTIALITY CLAUSE:
 I'M GOING TO ASK YOU QUESTIONS ABOUT YOUR SPENDING PATTERNS ON YOUR FOREIGN TRIPS. THIS INFORMATION WILL BE USED TO MEASURE THE CONTRIBUTION OF TOURISM TO THE SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMY.
 I WOULD LIKE TO ASSURE YOU THAT I DO NOT WORK FOR THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS). THE INFORMATION YOU GIVE ME IS CONFIDENTIAL. THE INFORMATION THAT WE GATHER FROM THIS SURVEY WILL BE USED BY SOUTH AFRICAN TOURISM TO PLAN AND IMPROVE TOURISM IN ORDER TO MARKET SOUTH AFRICA SUCCESSFULLY.
 REMEMBER THIS INFORMATION IS CONFIDENTIAL AND WILL NOT BE RELAYED TO THIRD PARTIES.

Q11. Thinking about your travel expenses, can you give an approximate cost for yourself only, or can you only give a cost for more than one person? ONE MENTION ONLY.	For myself only	1	SKIP TO Q13
	For more than 1 person	2	CONTINUE
Q12. Can you give me an approximate expense for...? ONE MENTION ONLY	Yourself and your spouse/partner	1	CONTINUE
	Yourself and your family	2	RECORD NUMBER OF PEOPLE: _____
	Yourself and your group	3	RECORD NUMBER OF PEOPLE: _____

Q13. What was the total amount spent on each [TRIP TYPE] outside of South Africa in the past 12 months. [REPEAT FOR EACH TRIP OF EACH TRIP TYPE - REFER TO ANSWER IN Q8a]
 MAXIMUM OF 5 TRIPS [IF MORE THAN 5, ASK THE RESPONDENT TO REFER TO HIS/HER MOST RECENT 5 TRIPS]

TRIP TYPE		TRIP 1	TRIP 2	TRIP 3	TRIP 4	TRIP 5	[OFFICE USE ONLY]
Holiday	R						
Visiting friends and relatives	R						
Business – Professional	R						
Business - Convention/Conference/exhibition	R						
Sport - participant	R						
Sport - spectator	R						
Shopping – for personal use	R						
Shopping – to resell	R						
Medical	R						
Religious	R						



SECTION 4: INTENTIONS AND AWARENESS [ASK ALL RESPONDENTS]			
Q14. Do you intend to take a trip in the next 12 months? When I use the word "trip" I am referring to the following: Holidays, weekends away, visits to friends and relatives, business trips, trips for sport, trips for shopping, or trips for religious or medical reasons. The trip should: • Be to a destination more than 40kms from your home (one way) • Last at least 1 night but less than 366 nights • Not be for relocation purposes • Not be part of your regular routine (unless it is for leisure or recreational purposes) • Not result in payment in the place you visit	Yes	1	ASK Q16
	No	2	ASK Q18
	Not Sure	3	
Q16. Will your next trip be within or outside of South Africa? SINGLE MENTION	Outside South Africa	1	ASK Q18
	Within South Africa	2	ASK Q17a
	Not Sure	3	ASK Q18
Q18. What country(ies) are you planning to visit on your next holiday outside South Africa?			
Country 1	Country 2	Country 3	Country 4
ASK Q18			
Q17a. When are you planning to take your next holiday within South Africa?	Month:	Year:	Don't Know
			ASK Q17b
Q17b. Which province(s) are you planning to visit on your next holiday inside South Africa? [CIRCLE]			
Eastern Cape	1	Mpumalanga	6
Free State	2	North West	7
Gauteng	3	Northern Cape	8
Kwazulu Natal	4	Western Cape	9
Limpopo	5		
Q18. Have you ever seen or heard an advertisement for travel within South Africa? [ASK ALL]			
Yes	1	ASK Q18a	
No	2	ASK SECTION 6: LSM	
Q18a. Have you ever seen or heard of the Sho't Left Campaign?			
Yes	1	SKIP TO Q18c	
No	2	CONTINUE TO Q18b	
Q18b. Have you ever seen or heard of the Sho't Left Campaign [DO NOT READ OUT - SHOWCARD H: SHO'T LEFT CAMPAIGN]?			
Yes	1	CONTINUE TO Q18c	
No	2	SKIP TO Q18d	



Q19c. Where did you see/hear of this campaign?					
TV		1			CONTINUE
Radio		2			
Newspaper		3			
Billboard		4			
Brochures		5			
Website		6			
Other (specify):		99			
Q19d. Which of the following have you ever seen or heard of [READ OUT]					
Welcome Man [SHOW CARD B: WELCOME MAN LOGO]		1			CONTINUE
Any advertisement for holidays in South Africa		2			
Other (explain)		99			
CONFIDENTIALITY CLAUSE:					
YOUR ANSWERS TO THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ARE USED TO DETERMINE YOUR POSITIONING ON THE SOUTH AFRICAN LIVING STANDARDS MEASURE (LSM). THIS IS A STANDARD DEMOGRAPHIC MEASURE USED IN MOST MARKET RESEARCH STUDIES.					
REMEMBER THAT YOUR INDIVIDUAL INFORMATION IS CONFIDENTIAL, AND WILL NOT BE GIVEN TO A THIRD PARTY.					
SECTION 5: LSM [ASK ALL RESPONDENTS]					
Q20. Do you have any of the following in working order in your house? [INTERVIEWER: DO NOT ASK WHAT YOU CAN OBSERVE. CIRCLE YES OR NO]					
	YES	NO		YES	NO
20.1. Hot running water?	1	2	20.16. Deep freeze	1	2
20.2. Fridge/freezer	1	2	20.17. Tap water in home/on plot	1	2
20.3. Microwave oven	1	2	20.18. M-Net/DStv subscription	1	2
20.4. Flush toilet in house / on plot	1	2	20.19. Dishwasher	1	2
20.5. DVD/VCR in household	1	2	20.20. Metropolitan Dweller	1	2
20.6. Vacuum cleaner/floor polisher	1	2	20.21. Sewing machine	1	2
20.7. Washing machine	1	2	20.22. 1 or more motor vehicles in household	1	2
20.8. Computer at home	1	2	20.23. No Domestic Worker	1	2
20.9. Electric stove	1	2	20.24. No Cellphone in Household	1	2
20.10. TV set(s)	1	2	20.25. None or one radio set in Household	1	2
20.11. Tumble dryer	1	2	20.26. 1 Cell phone in household	1	2
20.12. Telkom telephone	1	2	20.27. DVD player	1	2
20.13. Hi-Fi/musical centre	1	2	20.28. House/cluster/town house	1	2
20.14. Built-in kitchen sink	1	2	20.29. Rural (excluding W.Cape and Gauteng)	1	2
20.15. Home security service	1	2			



SECTION 6: DEMOGRAPHICS [ASK ALL RESPONDENTS]			
[INTERVIEWER RECORD, DON'T ASK UNLESS UNSURE]	Black	1	
Q21. For statistical purposes only, please can you confirm which ethnic group you belong to?	White	2	
	Indian	3	
	Coloured	4	
	[INTERVIEWER RECORD, DON'T ASK]	Male	1
Q22. Gender	Female	2	
	Q23. What is the highest level of education that you have attained? [READ OPTIONS] [SMO]	No School	1
	Some primary school	2	
	Primary school completed	3	
	Some high school	4	
	High school completed	5	
	Some College	6	
	College Complete	7	
	Some university	8	
	Technicon diploma/degree	9	
	University degree/diploma	10	
	Post-graduate degree	11	
Q24. Which of the following describes your working status? [READ OPTIONS]	Working: full-time	1	ASK Q25
	Working: part time	2	
	Not working: unemployed	3	
	Not working: retired	4	ASK Q26
	Not working: housewife	5	
	Not working: student	6	
Q25. What is your occupation (i.e. what type of job do you do)? [READ OPTIONS] [SHOWCARD] [SMO]	Director/ upper management	1	
	Other management	2	
	Sales manager	3	
	Professional / specialist	4	
	Self-employed/Own small business within the formal sector	5	
	Self-employed (Informal sector e.g. hawkers/vendors/shebeens)	6	
	Blue collar – skilled and semi-skilled	7	
	Unskilled	8	
	State employee/Civil servant	9	
	Farmer	10	
	Other (specify)	99	
Q26. Which of the following describes your marital status? [READ OPTIONS] [SMO, CURRENT STATUS]	Single, never married	1	
	Married or living together	2	
	Divorced/widowed/separated	3	
Q27. Which of the following describes your situation? [READ OPTIONS] [SMO]	Do not have children	1	
	Have own children, dependent	2	
	Have own children, not dependent	3	
	Have own children, some dependent, others not	4	

Domestic Traveller Survey/December 2008



Q28. What is your household size (i.e. how many people in total, including children, sleep and eat in your household more than 3 times a week)?		[RECORD NUMBER OF PEOPLE]
Q29. In to which of the following categories does your monthly income fall? (GROSS PERSONAL INCOME) [SHOWCARD C: INCOME CATEGORIES]		
A	R1 – R500	1
B	R501 – R750	2
C	R751 – R1000	3
D	R1001 – R1500	4
E	R1501 – R2000	5
F	R2001 – R3000	6
G	R3001 – R5000	7
H	R5001 – R7500	8
I	R7501 – R10000	9
J	R10001 – R15000	10
K	R15001 – R20000	11
L	R20001 – R30000	12
M	R30001+	13
N	Refuse to answer	14
O	Don't know/uncertain	15
P	No Income	17
Q30. What is your home language? (The language you speak most often at home) [SMC]		
	English	1
	Afrikaans	2
	IsiZulu	3
	IsiXhosa	4
	Sesotho/S. Sotho	5
	SePedi/N. Sotho	6
	IsiNdebele	7
	Venda	8
	SiSwati/Swazi	9
	Setswana	10
	Shangaani/Tsonga	11
	Other (specify)	99
Q31. What is your age in completed years? [RECORD NUMBER]		99
WOULD IT BE POSSIBLE TO CONFIRM YOUR DETAILS WITH ME? THE REASON FOR THIS IS SO THAT WE CAN CHECK THE QUALITY AND STANDARD OF OUR WORK.(THIS INFORMATION WILL ONLY BE USED BY PLUS 94 HARRIS WHILE CONDUCTING CHECKING AND VALIDATION PROCESSES)		
Q32a. Respondent name		
Q32b. Respondent address		
Q32c. Post code		
Q32d. Town/suburb		
Q32e. Telephone number	(H)	(W)
Q32f. Cell phone number		
Q33. If you would like to receive tourism information on South Africa from time to time, please provide us with your email address.		
E-mail address:		



SOUTH AFRICAN TOURISM

Annexure L: South African Tourism: Departure Survey

Editing		Serial	Number
Currency			
Country			
ROD			



06/2006

AIRPORT SURVEY

INTRODUCTION: Hello, my name is.... and I work for PLUS 94 HARRIS Research. South African Tourism has commissioned PLUS 94 HARRIS to conduct a survey AMONG FOREIGN TOURISTS 18 YEARS OR OLDER WHO ARE NOW LEAVING THE COUNTRY. We would like to have your honest opinions of your visit so that we can improve South Africa as a destination.

We do not work for customs and immigration, the information you give us is confidential. The information that we gather from this survey will be used by South African Tourism to plan and improve tourism in order to market South Africa successfully. I'm going to ask you questions on your spending patterns for this trip. This information will be used to measure the economic contribution of tourism.

ALL YOUR ANSWERS ARE COMPLETELY CONFIDENTIAL. There is also no need to give your name if you wish your answers to remain anonymous. This interview will be about 30 minutes long. May I continue? **IF NO OR IN DOUBT, CLOSE INTERVIEW.**

DAY	MONTH	YEAR	WEEK DAY:	1 Mon	2 Tues	3 Wed	4 Thurs	5 Fri	6 Sat	7 Sun	DURATION OF INTERVIEW		
		2006									start	:	
											finish	:	
Johannesburg International AIRPORT	1	Cape Town International AIRPORT	2	Arrival	Origin of flight: [excluding "transit" stop-overs]		Arrival Airline (Into SA): [last airline travelled]			CLASS TRAVELLING			
							1 st	Bus	Econ				
				Departure	Flight Number:	Destination: [excluding "transit" stop-overs]	Departure Airline (leaving SA): [first airline travelled]			CLASS TRAVELLING			
							1	2	3	1 st	Bus	Econ	

SAMPLING ZONE: _____ GENDER: Male 1 Female 2

In which country are you living? **IF SOUTH AFRICA, CLOSE.**

What is your country of nationality?

What is your city/town of residence?

INTERVIEWER NAME:

INTERVIEWER No.:

A1. Have you previously been a resident of South Africa? SINGLE MENTION ONLY

YES	1	CONTINUE
NO	2	CONTINUE

A2. Have you been interviewed by South African Tourism during the past six months? SINGLE MENTION ONLY

YES	1	CLOSE INTERVIEW
NO	2	CONTINUE

A3. Are you a worker or a contract worker in South Africa - that is, do you get paid in South Africa? SINGLE MENTION ONLY

YES	1	CLOSE INTERVIEW
NO	2	CONTINUE

A4. Did you spend at least one night in South Africa? SINGLE MENTION ONLY

YES	1	CONTINUE
NO	2	CLOSE INTERVIEW

A5. Did you spend more than 365 days in South Africa? SINGLE MENTION ONLY

YES	1	CLOSE INTERVIEW
NO	2	CONTINUE

Departure AIR Survey Questionnaire 2008 2007 - June 2006

CONTACT INTERACTION (TO OBTAIN THIS INTERVIEW)															
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
Qualifies but is not interested	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Qualifies but is in a hurry	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Qualifies but there is a language barrier	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Does not Qualify – In transit	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Does not Qualify – SA Citizen	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Does not Qualify – Day Visitor	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Does not Qualify – Been interviewed before	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
Does not Qualify – Is a contract worker in SA	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Does not Qualify – younger than 18	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9
Qualified / Successful	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
E-MAIL ADDRESSES OF FAILED CONTACTS (THOSE WHO CONSENT TO E-MAIL COMMUNICATION)	LANGUAGE BARRIER (SPECIFY THE LANGUAGE WHICH CAUSED THE PROBLEM)					SPEND OF DAY VISITORS (SPECIFY THE CURRENCY AND AMOUNT THAT THE DAY VISITOR SPENT)									
A	A					A									
B	B					B									
C	C					C									
D	D					D									
E	E					E									
F	F					F									
G	G					G									
H	H					H									
I	I					I									
J	J					J									
K	K					K									
M	M					M									
N	N					N									
O	O					O									

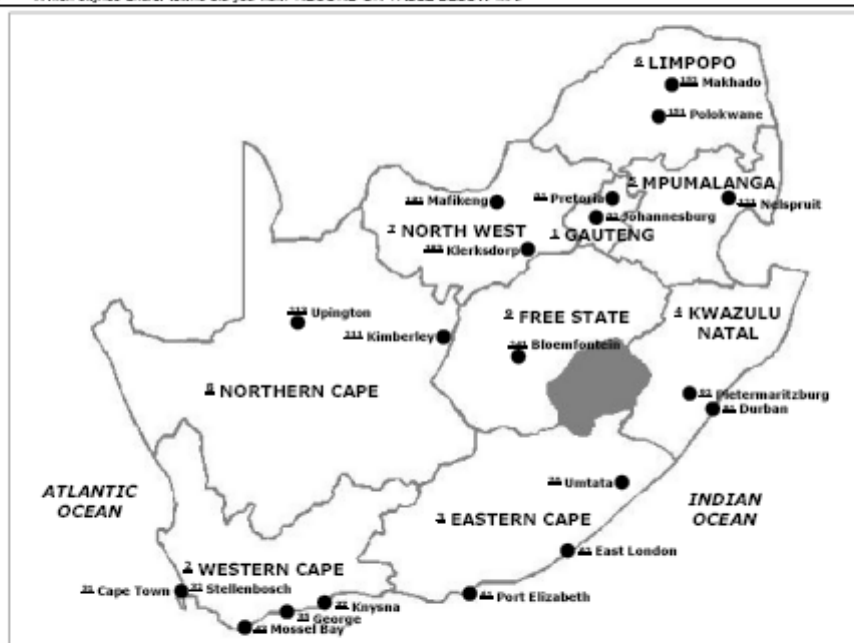
Q1a) What was the main purpose of your current visit to South Africa? ONE MENTION ONLY		
Q1b) What, if any, were the secondary purposes of your current visit to South Africa? PLEASE CIRCLE ALL OTHER PURPOSES		
	Q1a) Please circle MAIN PURPOSE	Q1b) Please circle SECONDARY PURPOSES
General holiday	1	1
Shopping – buying goods for <u>personal</u> use	2	2
Shopping – buying goods for <u>business</u> use	3	3
Business- professional	4	4
Business-convention/conference/ exhibition	5	5
Health/Medical	6	6
Visiting friends and/or relatives	7	7
Sport – competed in a sporting event	8	8
Sport – attended a sporting event as a spectator	9	9
Other (Specify)		
None / No choice		98

LOCATION OF SOUTH AFRICA'S NINE PROVINCES

COMPLETE ANSWER ON MAP AND IN TABLE BELOW – DO NOT RESTRICT 2B TO CITIES THAT ARE ONLY ON THE MAP

Q2a) During your visit to South Africa, which of the following provinces did you visit? RECORD ON TABLE BELOW MAP

Q2b) Which cities/towns did you visit? RECORD ON TABLE BELOW MAP



CODE	PROVINCE	TOWN 1	CODE	TOWN 2	CODE	TOWN 3	CODE
1	Gauteng						
2	Western Cape						
3	Eastern Cape						
4	KwaZulu-Natal						
5	Mpumalanga						
6	Limpopo						
7	North West						
8	Northern Cape						
9	Free State						

<p>Q3) What mode of transport did you use within South Africa? MULTIPLE MENTIONS POSSIBLE.</p> <p>PLEASE CIRCLE ALL USED</p>	On foot or bicycle	1
	Motorcycles	2
	Private car or van (bakkie)	3
	Rental car	4
	Minibus taxi	5
	Other taxi	6
	Commercial bus	7
	Tour bus	8
	Truck or lorry	9
	Aeroplane	10
	Train	11
	Ship/Boat	12
	Private Hotel Shuttle	13

<p>Q4a) What is the total length of your trip? i.e. from the time you left home until you return home?</p> <p>RECORD DAYS, WEEKS AND MONTHS IF APPLICABLE</p>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	Days	<p>WRITE IN NUMBER OF DAYS, WEEKS, AND MONTHS FOR COMPLETE TRIP</p>
	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	Weeks	
	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	Months	

<p>Q4b) How many nights have you spent altogether in South Africa on this trip?</p>	<p>WRITE IN NUMBER OF NIGHTS IN SA</p>
--	-------	---

<p>Q6) Number of nights spent in each province VISITED. PLEASE WRITE IN NUMBER OF NIGHTS PER ACCOMMODATION TYPE. RECORD IN GRID BELOW.</p>									
Only For Each province Visited	Gauten G	W. Cape	E. Cape	KwaZul u- Natal	Mpuma -langa	Lim- popo	NW Prov	N. Cape	Free State
Total nights spent in each province visited									
Nights in hotels									
Nights in guest house									
Nights in bed & breakfast									
Nights in game lodges									
Nights in self catering units									
Nights with friends / family									
Nights in backpacker hostels									
Nights camping/caravanning									
Nights in Hospital									
Trainship TO BE CAPTURED AT PROVINCE OF DEPARTURE i.e. departure point.									
OTHER (SPECIFY)									

Q5a) Which of the following category of activities did you engage in while in South Africa? Q5b) In which of South Africa's provinces did you engage in those activities? MENTION EACH PROVINCE VISITED. READ OUT CATEGORY. MULTIPLE MENTIONS POSSIBLE. NOTE: IT IS THE OVERALL CATEGORY THAT IS IMPORTANT, NOT THE EXAMPLES											
Category Of Activities	Q5a) Activities conducted	Q5b) Provinces where activities conducted									
		Gauteng	W. Cape	E. Cape	KwaZulu Natal	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	N.W. Prov	N. Cape	Free State	
Shopping e.g. malls, flea/craft markets (Includes browsing and purchasing)	1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Nightlife e.g. theatre, concerts, shows, discos, nightclubs, bars, restaurants	2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Theme parks e.g. aquariums, amusement parks.	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Trading e.g. bought goods from suppliers or sold goods to customers	4	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Visited a Casino	5	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Adventure e.g. bungee jumping, scuba diving, white water rafting, hiking	6	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Sporting – competed in a sporting event	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Sporting – attended a sporting event as a spectator	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Business e.g. conference, convention, visiting clients	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Cultural, historical and heritage e.g. cultural village, museums, art gallery, township tour	10	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Wildlife e.g. game viewing in a nature reserve, whale watching	11	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Visiting natural attractions e.g. scenic drives, parks, dams, rivers, mountains	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Beach e.g. surfing, sunbathing, swimming.	13	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Social e.g. visiting family/friends	14	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Medical e.g. treatment in a clinic/hospital	15	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Health e.g. hydro, spa, beauty centre, health farms	16	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
NONE	17	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	

Q7) What were the main attractions or landmarks that you visited in South Africa? PLEASE CIRCLE ALL VISITED. DO NOT READ OUT		
PROVINCE	ATTRACTION	VISITED
GAUTENG	Family entertainment center e.g. Gold Reef City, Montecasino	1
	Tour of Soweto (Hector Pieterse Memorial, Wandles etc)	2
	Pretoria's attractions e.g. Union Buildings, museums, zoo, etc.	3
	Sterkfontein Heritage Site (Cradle of Humankind)	4
	Gambling centre e.g. Montecasino, Emperor's Palace, Gold Reef City	5
	Flea/craft markets e.g. Boksburg, Rosebank, Bruma etc	6
	Shopping mall (specify)	7
	Institution of Higher Learning (e.g. Wits University, University of Johannesburg, Unisa)	8
	Newtown Precinct (e.g. World of Beer, Market Theatre, Turbine Hall)	9
	Lesedi Cultural Village	10
	Lion and Rhino Park	11
	Botanical Gardens	12
	Cullinan Diamond Mine	13
	Constitution Hill	14
	Apartheid Museum	15
Other (specify)		
WESTERN CAPE	Cape Town Central City	21
	V&A Waterfront	22
	Table Mountain Cableway	23
	Cape Agulhas (southernmost tip of Africa)	24
	Cape Point	25
	Nature conservatories (e.g. Kirstenbosch Botanical Gardens)	26
	Robben Island	27
	Family entertainment centre e.g. Ratanga Junction	28
	Gambling centre e.g. Grand West Casino	29
	Township Tours	30
	The Winelands (Stellenbosch, Franschhoek, Paarl)	31
	The Garden Route	32
	Whale watching	33
	The Karoo	34
	Cango Caves	35
	Flea/craft markets	36
	Beaches (e.g. Clifton)	37
	Outeniqua Choo-Tjoe Train	38
	West Coast	39
Ostrich Farms	50	
Other (specify)		
EASTERN CAPE	Game reserves e.g. Addo, Tsitsikamma, Shamwari	40
	Township tours	41
	Beaches (e.g. Wild Coast, Hole-in-the-Wall, Jeffrey's Bay, Coffee Bay, Port Alfred, Conra, etc.)	42
	Nelson Mandela Museum	43
	Valley of Desolation / Owl House / Karoo	44
	Hunting/Game Farms	45
	Tiffendel Ski Resort	46
	Tree Top Canopy Tour / Tsitsikamma Forest/ Highest Bungee in the World (Bloukrans)	47
	Flea/craft markets	48
Battlefields & Forts(Grahamstown & Amatola Mountains)	49	
Other (specify)		

PROVINCE	ATTRACTION	VISITED
KWAZULU NATAL	Durban beachfront (Including Ushaka Marine World, Sun Coast Casino)	60
	Valley of 1000 Hills (Phezulu, Rob Ro, Kranitzkloof Nature Reserve)	61
	Zululand (Richards Bay, Esthove, Shakaland, Ulundi, Nongoma)	62
	Ukhahlamba Drakensberg Park	63
	Elephant Coast (e.g. Greater St. Lucia Wetland Park – world heritage site, Hluhluwe-Umfolozi, Tembe, Ndumu, Phinda)	64
	Battlefields (Ladysmith, Dundee, Newcastle, Isandlwana, Rorkes Drift etc...)	65
	Pietermaritzburg and Midlands (Midlands Meander, Nottingham Road, etc.)	67
	North Coast (Umhlanga, Umdloti, Baito, Zimbal, Salt Rock, Shaka's Rock)	68
	South Coast Beach Resorts and attractions (Amanzimtoti, Scottburgh, Margate, Southbroom, Port Edward)	69
Other (specify)		
Other (specify)		
MPUMALANGA	Kruger National Park via Skukuza, Numbi, Malelane, Crocodile bridge	80
	Mpumalanga – private game reserves e.g. Mala Mala, Sabi Sabi, Londolozi, Sabi Sands	81
	Blyde River Canyon / God's Window	82
	Pilgrim's Rest	83
	Panorama	84
	Nielspruit Botanical Gardens	85
	Crocodile Envo Park	86
	The Finnacle	87
	Bourke's Luck Potholes	88
	Longtom Pass	89
	Dullstroom / fly-fishing	90
	Flea/craft markets	91
	Cultural villages (specify):	
Other (specify)		
Other (specify)		
LIMPOPO (N. PROVINCE)	Private Game Reserves e.g. Mball, Motswari, Tanda Tuli	100
	Kruger National Park via Orpen, Phalaborwa, Punda Maria	101
	Flea/craft markets	102
	Cultural villages (specify):	
	Other (specify)	
Other (specify)		
NORTH WEST PROVINCE	Sun City / Lost City	110
	Pietersberg National Park	111
	Madikwe Game reserve	112
	Flea/craft markets	113
	Other (specify)	
Other (specify)		
NORTHERN CAPE	Augrabies Falls	120
	Kimberley – Big Hole, museum, other attractions	121
	Namaqualand Flowers	122
	Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park	123
	Flea/craft markets	124
	Other (specify)	
Other (specify)		
FREE STATE	Golden Gate National Park	130
	Battlefields	131
	Flea/craft markets	132
	Other (specify)	

Q8a) Including <u>this</u> trip, how many times have you gone on a holiday outside of your home country in the past 3 years? ENTER EXACT NUMBER IN BLOCK BELOW	Q8b) Including this trip, how many times have you travelled "long haul" on holiday i.e. five hours or more by air, in the past 3 years? ENTER EXACT AMOUNT IN BLOCK BELOW	Q8c) If you <u>travelled</u> to other countries on holiday (excluding South Africa) in the past 3 years, which countries did you visit? PLEASE WRITE EACH COUNTRY DOWN	Q8d) On this trip, what other African countries have you visited/are you visiting?
		Country 1 (specify)	Country 1 (specify)
		Country 2 (specify)	Country 2 (specify)
		Country 3 (specify)	Country 3 (specify)
		Country 4 (specify)	Country 4 (specify)
		Country 5 (specify)	Country 5 (specify)
		Country 6 (specify)	Country 6 (specify)
Q9a) Including this trip, approximately how many times have you ever visited South Africa? ENTER EXACT NUMBER <i>IF "FIRST TIME" SELECTED, SKIP TO Q10a</i>			
Q9b) Of these visits, how many were in the last 3 years? ENTER EXACT NUMBER			
Q9c) When did you last visit South Africa, excluding this trip? READ OUT PLEASE CIRCLE ONE ONLY.			
Q9a) Number of times visited – ENTER EXACT NUMBER	Q9b) Visits in last 3 years – ENTER EXACT NUMBER	Q9c) Last visited (PLEASE CIRCLE ONE)	
		Less than a week ago	1
		Less than a month ago	2
		Less than 6 months ago	3
		Less than a year ago	4
		Less than 3 years ago	5
		Less than 5 years ago	6
		More than 5 years ago	7
Q10a) When deciding to come to South Africa, were you considering other destinations/countries? PLEASE CIRCLE ONE ONLY		Q10b) If yes to Q10a, could you please name these countries? PLEASE WRITE ALL CONSIDERED	
YES	1		
NO	2		

Q11a) Before you decided to visit South Africa, what were the attributes that attracted you most to South Africa?					
DO NOT READ OUT; ONE MENTION ONLY IN COLUMN 1 AND 2; MULTIPLE MENTIONS IN COLUMN 3	1 st MENTION	2 nd MENTION	OTHER MENTIONS		
South Africa's different cultures	1	1	1		
Experiencing a different country	2	2	2		
South Africa after political change	3	3	3		
To be able to relax and escape	4	4	4		
The climate	5	5	5		
Exploring my heritage	6	6	6		
South Africa's uniqueness	7	7	7		
Diversity of attractions	8	8	8		
The scenic beauty	9	9	9		
Value for money	10	10	10		
Availability of a wide variety of merchandise	11	11	11		
Good pricing of merchandise	12	12	12		
Good variety of merchandise	13	13	13		
Business opportunities	14	14	14		
Exploring potential business ventures	15	15	15		
The wildlife	16	16	16		
Medical facilities	17	17	17		
Business / Investment interests	18	18	18		
To visit family / friends	19	19	19		
Nothing specific	20	20	20		
None		98	98		
Other (Specify) :					
Q11b) Where did you seek the information required to plan your trip to South Africa? PLEASE CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY					
Personal experience from previous visits		1			
Friends/relations in South Africa		2			
Friends/relations in your country		3			
A travel agent		5			
Tourist brochures		6			
South African Tourism		7			
Magazines		8			
Newspapers		9			
TV		10			
Radio		11			
Internet/other computer-accessed information		12			
Embassy		13			
Business Associates		14			
Other sources (Specify) :					
Q12a) Who made the bookings for your		Q12b) Where was your bought/paid for?			
Q12a1) Airline ticket to South Africa?		Q12b1) Airline ticket to South Africa?			
Q12a2) Accommodation in South Africa?		Q12b2) Accommodation in South Africa?			
MULTIPLE MENTIONS POSSIBLE PER ITEM		MULTIPLE MENTIONS POSSIBLE PER ITEM			
	Q12a1) Airline ticket to S.A.	Q12a2) Accommodation		Q12b1) Airline ticket to S.A.	Q12b2) Accommodation
Myself	1	1	Direct with Airline via internet	1	1
Friends or family in own country	2	2	Direct with Airline (non-internet)	2	2
Employer/ Company	3	3	Direct with place of accommodation via internet	3	3
Travel Agent	4	4	Direct with place of accommodation (non-internet)	4	4
Tour Operator	5	5	Travel Agent	5	5
Friends or family in South Africa	6	6	Tour Operator	6	6
No arrangements were made		7	Didn't pay/stayed with family/friends		7
Other (specify).....			Other (specify).....		

Q12a) Who paid for the bookings for your..... Q12a1) Airline ticket to South Africa Q12a2) Accommodation in South Africa			Q13) From which country were most of the arrangements for your visit made? PLEASE CIRCLE ONE ONLY	
	Q12c1) Airfare to SA	Q12c2) Accommodation		Q13)
Self	1	1	Your own country	1
Employer/Company	2	2	Previous destination (specify).....	
Family/Friends	3	3	South Africa	2
Didn't pay/stayed with family and friends		4	Other (specify)	
Other (specify).....				
Q14a) Which one of the following packages did you buy for your trip to South Africa? READ OUT AND PLEASE CIRCLE ONE ONLY				
FULLY INCLUSIVE PACKAGE (I.E. AIRFARE, ACCOMMODATION, COACH TOURS AND FOOD ALL INCLUDED)			1	
FULL PACKAGE (I.E. AIRFARE, ACCOMMODATION, CAR HIRE, AND FOOD ALL INCLUDED)			2	
PACKAGE (I.E. AIRFARE AND ACCOMMODATION AND/OR CAR HIRE INCLUDED)			3	
INDEPENDENT (BOOKED AIRFARE, ACCOMMODATION, CAR HIRE, COACH TOURS AND FOOD EACH SEPARATELY)			4	
Q14b) How many weeks before arriving in South Africa did you make the decision to visit South Africa? RECORD				
			Write in number of weeks
Q14c) How many weeks before arriving in South Africa did you place YOUR TRAVEL bookings? RECORD				
			Write in number of weeks
Q15a) Including yourself, how many people are you travelling with? WRITE IN EXACT NUMBER			Q15b) With whom are you travelling? MULTIPLE MENTIONS POSSIBLE	
			Alone i.e. travelling with no one else	1
			With spouse/partner	2
			With children under the age of 18 years	3
			With family (e.g. cousins/aunt/ uncle/spouse/partner and children <u>over 18 yrs</u>)	4
			With colleagues, associates, fellow workers, team	5
			With friends	6
			With tour group	7

CONFIDENTIALITY CLAUSE			
WE DO NOT WORK FOR CUSTOMS AND IMMIGRATION. THE INFORMATION YOU GIVE US IS CONFIDENTIAL. THE INFORMATION THAT WE GATHER FROM THIS SURVEY WILL BE USED BY SOUTH AFRICAN TOURISM TO PLAN AND IMPROVE TOURISM IN ORDER TO MARKET SOUTH AFRICA SUCCESSFULLY. I AM GOING TO ASK YOU QUESTIONS ON YOUR SPENDING PATTERNS FOR THIS TRIP. THIS INFORMATION WILL BE USED TO MEASURE THE ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTION OF TOURISM.			
Q18a) Thinking about your travel expenses, can you give an approximate cost for yourself only, or can you only give a cost for more than one person? ONE MENTION ONLY.	For myself only	1	Skip to Q18c
	For more than one person	2	Continue
Q18b) Can you give an approximate travel expense for ...? ONE MENTION ONLY.	Yourself and your Spouse/Partner	1	
	Yourself and your Family	2	Record number of people:
	Yourself and your Group	3	Record number of people:
Q18c) What is the total amount spent, including everything spent in your country for this trip? By this I mean all expenditure from the time the trip was planned to the time that you return to your country.	CURRENCY		TOTAL
Q18d) How much was spent in <u>YOUR OWN</u> country?	CURRENCY		TOTAL
Q18e) If possible please give a breakdown of the total amount spent on your visit to South Africa that was prepaid in your country? PROMPT FOR NUMBER OF PEOPLE TRAVELLING USING Q18a AS A QUALIFIER			
		CURRENCY:	AMOUNT:
AIRLINE TICKET ONLY	1		
ACCOMMODATION ONLY	2		
CAR HIRE ONLY	3		
COACH TOURS ONLY	4		
MEALS ONLY	5		
FULLY INCLUSIVE PACKAGE (i.e. airfare, accommodation, coach tours and food ALL INCLUDED)	6		
FULL PACKAGE (i.e. airfare, accommodation, car hire and food ALL INCLUDED)	7		
PACKAGE (i.e. airfare and accommodation and/or car hire INCLUDED)	8		
OTHER (SPECIFY):			
Q18f) How much was spent in South Africa?	CURRENCY		TOTAL
Q18g) If possible can you give a breakdown of the total amount spent in South Africa? PROMPT FOR NUMBER OF PEOPLE TRAVELLING USING Q18a AS A QUALIFIER			
Accommodation	CURRENCY		AMOUNT
Transport	CURRENCY		AMOUNT
Food and Beverages	CURRENCY		AMOUNT
Leisure and Entertainment	CURRENCY		AMOUNT
Medical	CURRENCY		AMOUNT
Shopping for goods for personal use	CURRENCY		AMOUNT
Shopping for goods to resell	CURRENCY		AMOUNT
Capital goods, e.g. immovable assets, motor vehicles, financial assets (stocks, bonds, etc.)	CURRENCY		AMOUNT
Other (specify):	CURRENCY		AMOUNT
Other (specify):	CURRENCY		AMOUNT

Q16h) What items, if any, did you buy while in South Africa?...						
Q16i) Where did you buy ... ? EACH ITEM BOUGHT						
Q16h) What item was bought		Q16i) Where the item was bought				
		Wholesaler(e.g. Trade Centre, Makro)	Retail/ Shopping Mall	Factory	Flea/raft Market	Other (specify)
Groceries	1	1	2	3	4	
Clothing	2	1	2	3	4	
Jewellery	3	1	2	3	4	
Curios/craft	4	1	2	3	4	
Furniture	5	1	2	3	4	
Appliances	6	1	2	3	4	
Hardware	7	1	2	3	4	
Media	8	1	2	3	4	
Motor vehicle/s	9	1	2	3	4	
Motor vehicle spares	10	1	2	3	4	
Property	11	1	2	3	4	
Financial assets, e.g. stocks, bonds, etc.	12	1	2	3	4	
None	99					
Other (specify)		1	2	3	4	
FOR OFFICE USE ONLY:						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * * Appliances – stoves, fridge, hi-fi, TV; * * Hardware – building materials, tools, paint; * * Media – books, videos, CDs, DVDs 						
Q.17 Please can you rate the satisfaction of your trip on the following attributes? Please rate the attributes where 1 = not at all satisfied, 5 = extremely satisfied (READ OUT) and 0 = Not Applicable						
Attribute	Rating					
	1	2	3	4	5	0
Hospitable and friendly people	1	2	3	4	5	0
Domestic flights	1	2	3	4	5	0
Natural attractions	1	2	3	4	5	0
Public transportation	1	2	3	4	5	0
Accommodation	1	2	3	4	5	0
Availability of information	1	2	3	4	5	0
Service levels	1	2	3	4	5	0
Safety and security	1	2	3	4	5	0
General infrastructure (roads, water, electricity, telephones)	1	2	3	4	5	0
Customs and immigration	1	2	3	4	5	0
Q18a) Would you visit South Africa again? READ OUT PLEASE CIRCLE ONE ONLY.						
Yes						1
Possibly						2
No						3
Q18b) Would you advise friends, relatives or colleagues at home to visit South Africa? READ OUT. PLEASE CIRCLE ONE ONLY						
Yes						1
Possibly						2
No						3

Q18a) Thinking of your trip to South Africa, what were your BEST EXPERIENCES? PROBE THOROUGHLY			
DO NOT READ OUT; ONE MENTION ONLY IN COLUMN 1 AND 2; MULTIPLE MENTIONS IN COLUMN 3	1ST MENTION	2ND MENTION	OTHER MENTIONS
I had no outstanding experience	1	1	1
The scenic beauty	2	2	2
The wildlife/game parks/safari	3	3	3
Hospitality and friendly people	4	4	4
Visiting family /friends	5	5	5
Good service	6	6	6
Value for money	7	7	7
The diverse experiences	8	8	8
Good infrastructure	9	9	9
The culture & heritage	10	10	10
None		98	98
Other (specify):			
Q18b) Thinking of your trip to South Africa, what were your WORST EXPERIENCES? PROBE THOROUGHLY			
DO NOT READ OUT; ONE MENTION ONLY IN COLUMN 1 AND 2; MULTIPLE MENTIONS IN COLUMN 3	1ST MENTION	2ND MENTION	OTHER MENTIONS
I had no bad experience	1	1	1
Personal safety	2	2	2
Safety and security	3	3	3
Poor service in general	4	4	4
Poor airport service	5	5	5
Poor signage / road signs	6	6	6
Expensive	7	7	7
Poverty	8	8	8
Unfriendly people	9	9	9
Poor transport facilities	10	10	10
None		98	98
Other (specify):			
If answer in Q18b is Personal safety OR Safety and Security, then ask –			
Q18c) Were you personally a victim of crime?			
Yes			1
No			2

CONFIDENTIALITY CLAUSE			
<p>READ OUT: I would now like to ask you a few demographic questions for statistical purposes only. We do not work for customs and Immigration, the information you give us is confidential. The information that we gather from this survey will be used by South African Tourism to plan and improve tourism in order to market South Africa successfully.</p>			
Q20a) What is your occupation?: PLEASE CIRCLE ONE ONLY		Q20b) What is your age? PLEASE RECORD EXACT NUMBER:	
Executive / Managerial	1		
Professional	2		
Clerical / sales	3		
Artisan	4		
Labourer	5		
Informal sector	6		
NGO's / Community services	7		
Home executive	8		
Retired / pensioner	9		
Student	10		
Unemployed	11		
Civil servant	12		
Self-employed	13		
Other (specify).....		Q20c) What is your marital status? PLEASE CIRCLE ONE ONLY:	
		Married or living together, with no children	1
		Married or living together, with no children under 18 years old	2
		Married or living together, with at least one child under 18 years	3
		Single, divorced, widowed with no children	4
		Single, divorced, widowed with no children under 18 years old	5
		Single, divorced, widowed with at least one child under 18 years	6
Q21) What is your approximate PERSONAL MONTHLY INCOME (before tax and other deductions)? Please include all sources of income, e.g. salaries, pensions, income from investments etc. This is purely for statistical purposes.			
	CURRENCY	PERSONAL MONTHLY INCOME	WRITE IN
Q22) South African Tourism would like to send you some information about holidays in South Africa from time to time. If you would like to receive this information, then could I please have your full name and email and/or postal address?			
NAME:	E-MAIL ADDRESS:	POSTAL ADDRESS:	

THANK YOU VERY MUCH FOR YOUR CO-OPERATION, HAVE A PLEASANT JOURNEY AND COME BACK SOON

FOR MORE INFORMATION ON SOUTH AFRICAN TOURISM, PLEASE GO TO



SOUTH AFRICAN TOURISM

Editing		Serial	Number
Currency			
Country			
ROD			



06/2006

LAND SURVEY

INTRODUCTION: Hello, my name is... and I work for PLUS 94 HARRIS Research. South African Tourism has commissioned PLUS 94 HARRIS to conduct a survey AMONG FOREIGN TOURISTS 18 YEARS OR OLDER WHO ARE NOW LEAVING THE COUNTRY. We would like to have your honest opinions of your visit so that we can improve South Africa as a destination.

We do not work for customs and immigration, the information you give us is confidential. The information that we gather from this survey will be used by South African Tourism to plan and improve tourism in order to market South Africa successfully. I'm going to ask you questions on your spending patterns for this trip. This information will be used to measure the economic contribution of tourism.

ALL YOUR ANSWERS ARE COMPLETELY CONFIDENTIAL. There is also no need to give your name if you wish your answers to remain anonymous. This interview will be about 10 minutes long. May I continue? **IF NO OR IN DOUBT, CLOSE INTERVIEW.**

DAY	MONTH		YEAR	WEEK DAY:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Duration Of Interview	
			2006		Mon	Tues	Wed	Thurs	Fri	Sat	Sun	Start	:
LAND BORDER Post:	1	2		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		
	Kopfontein	Pioneer Gate		Lebombo	Butha-Butha	Maseru	Osthoek	Golela	Bell Bridge	Alex-anderbay	Wooldrift		
										GENDER:		1	2
										Male		Female	
In which country are you living? IF SOUTH AFRICA, CLOSE.													
What is your country of nationality?													
What is your city of residence?													
INTERVIEWER NAME:													
INTERVIEWER No.:													
A1. Have you previously been a resident of South Africa? SINGLE MENTION ONLY													
YES		1		CONTINUE									
NO		2		CONTINUE									
A2. Have you been interviewed by South African Tourism during the past six months? SINGLE MENTION ONLY													
YES		1		CLOSE INTERVIEW.									
NO		2		CONTINUE.									
A3. Are you a worker or a contract worker in South Africa - that is, do you get paid in South Africa? SINGLE MENTION ONLY													
YES		1		CLOSE INTERVIEW.									
NO		2		CONTINUE.									
A4. Did you spend at least one night in South Africa? SINGLE MENTION ONLY.													
YES		1		CONTINUE.									
NO		2		CLOSE INTERVIEW.									
A5. Did you spend more than 365 days in South Africa? SINGLE MENTION ONLY.													
YES		1		CLOSE INTERVIEW.									
NO		2		CONTINUE.									

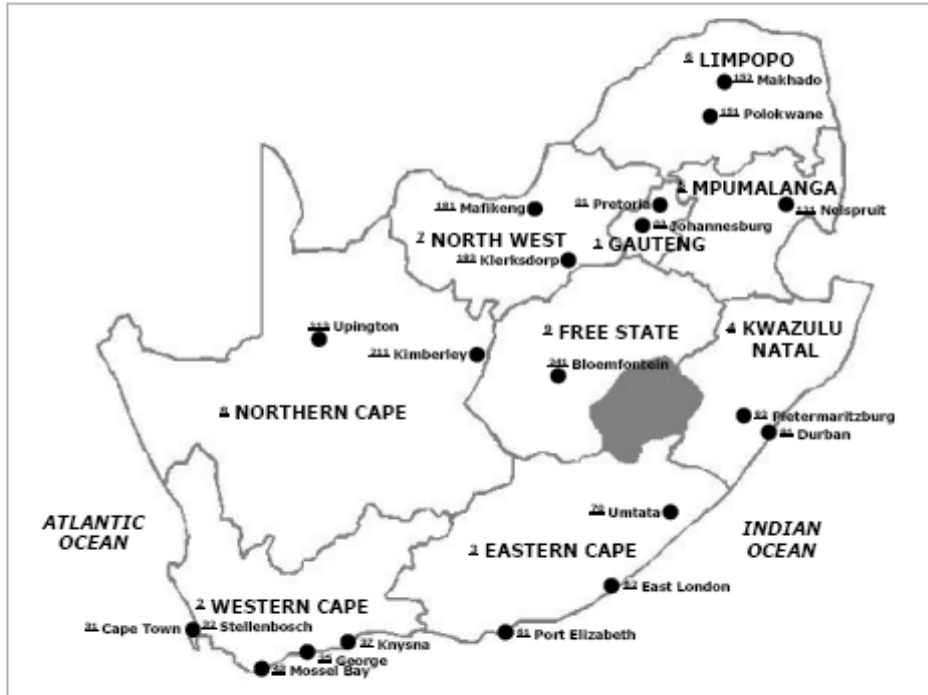
CONTACT INTERACTION (TO OBTAIN THIS INTERVIEW)															
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
Qualifies but is not Interested	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Qualifies but is in a hurry	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Qualifies but there is a language barrier	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Does not Qualify – In transit	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Does not Qualify – SA Citizen	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Does not Qualify – Day Visitor	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Does not Qualify – Been Interviewed before	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
Does not Qualify – is a contract worker in SA	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Does not Qualify – younger than 18	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9
Qualifies / Successful	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
E-MAIL ADDRESSES OF FAILED CONTACTS (THOSE WHO CONSENT TO E-MAIL COMMUNICATION)	LANGUAGE BARRIER (SPECIFY THE LANGUAGE WHICH CAUSED THE PROBLEM)						SPEND OF DAY VISITORS (SPECIFY THE CURRENCY AND AMOUNT THAT THE DAY VISITOR SPENT)								
A	A						A								
B	B						B								
C	C						C								
D	D						D								
E	E						E								
F	F						F								
G	G						G								
H	H						H								
I	I						I								
J	J						J								
K	K						K								
M	M						M								
N	N						N								
O	O						O								

Q1a. What was the main/primary purpose of your current visit to South Africa? ONE MENTION ONLY.

	Q1a. (Please circle MAIN PURPOSE)
General holiday	1
Shopping – buying goods for <u>personal</u> use	2
Shopping – buying goods for <u>business</u> use	3
Business- professional	4
Business-convention/conference/exhibition	5
Health/medical	6
Visiting friends and/or relatives	7
Religion	8
Sport – competed in a sporting event	9
Sport – attended a sporting event as a spectator	10
Other (specify)	

Q1b. How many nights have you spent altogether in South Africa on this trip? **WRITE IN NUMBER OF NIGHTS IN SA**

LOCATION OF SOUTH AFRICA'S NINE PROVINCES
 COMPLETE ANSWER ON MAP AND IN TABLE BELOW – DO NOT RESTRICT 2b TO CITIES THAT ARE ONLY ON THE MAP
 Q2a) During your visit to South Africa, which of the following provinces did you visit? RECORD ON TABLE BELOW MAP
 Q2b) Which cities and/or towns did you visit? RECORD ON TABLE BELOW MAP



CODE	PROVINCE	TOWN 1	CODE	TOWN 2	CODE	TOWN 3	CODE
1	Gauteng						
2	Western Cape						
3	Eastern Cape						
4	KwaZulu-Natal						
5	Mpumalanga						
6	Limpopo						
7	North West						
8	Northern Cape						
9	Free State						

Q2c) Number of nights spent in each province VISITED (per accommodation type). PLEASE WRITE IN NUMBER OF NIGHTS. RECORD IN GRID BELOW.										
Only For Each province Visited	Gauteng	W. Cape	E. Cape	KwaZulu-Natal	Mpuma-langa	Lim-popo	NW Prov	N. Cape	Free State	
Total nights spent in each province visited										
Nights in hotels										
Nights in guest house										
Nights in bed & breakfast										
Nights in game lodges										
Nights in self catering units										
Nights with friends / family										
Nights in backpacker hostels										
Nights camping/caravanning										
Nights in Hospital										
Train/ship TO BE CAPTURED AT PROVINCE OF DEPARTURE i.e. departure point.										
OTHER (SPECIFY)										
Q3a) Which of the following category of activities did you engage in while in South Africa? Q3b) In which of South Africa's provinces did you engage in those activities? MENTION EACH PROVINCE VISITED- SEE Q2a. READ OUT CATEGORY. MULTIPLE MENTIONS POSSIBLE.										
Category Of Activities	Q3a. Activities conducted	Q3b. Provinces where activities conducted								
		Gauteng	W. Cape	E. Cape	KwaZulu Natal	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	N.W. Prov	N. Cape	Free State
Shopping e.g. malls, flea/craft markets (includes browsing and purchasing)	1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Nightlife e.g. theatre, concerts, shows, discos, nightclubs, bars, restaurants	2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Theme parks e.g. aquariums, amusement parks.	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Trading e.g. bought goods from suppliers or sold goods to customers	4	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Visited a Casino	5	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Adventure e.g. bungee jumping, scuba diving, white water rafting, hiking	6	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Sport – competed in a sporting event	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Sport – attended a sporting event as a spectator	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Business e.g. conference, convention, visiting clients	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Cultural historical and heritage e.g. cultural village, museums, art gallery, township tour	10	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Wildlife e.g. game viewing in a nature reserve, whale watching	11	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Visiting natural attractions e.g. scenic drives, parks, dams, rivers, mountains	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Beach e.g. surfing, sunbathing, and swimming.	13	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Social e.g. visiting family/friends	14	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Medical e.g. treatment in a clinic/hospital	15	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Health e.g. hydro, spa, beauty centre, health farms	16	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
NONE	17	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

MODE OF TRANSPORT	Q4a. What mode of transport did you use to arrive in South Africa? PLEASE CIRCLE ONLY ONE.	Q4b. What mode of transport did you use when in South Africa? PLEASE CIRCLE ALL USED.	Q4c. What mode of transport are you using to leave South Africa? PLEASE CIRCLE ONLY ONE.
On foot or bicycle	1	1	1
Motorcycles	2	2	2
Private car or van (bakkie)	3	3	3
Rental car	4	4	4
Minibus taxi	5	5	5
Other taxi	6	6	6
Commercial bus	7	7	7
Tour bus	8	8	8
Truck or lorry	9	9	9
Aeroplane	10	10	
Train	11	11	11
Ship/Boat	12	12	12
Private Hotel Shuttle	13	13	13

Q6a) Including yourself, how many people are you travelling with? WRITE IN EXACT NUMBER	Q6b) With whom are you travelling? MULTIPLE MENTIONS POSSIBLE	
	Alone i.e. travelling with no one else	1
	With spouse/partner	2
	With children under the age of 18 years	3
	With family (e.g. cousins/aunt/uncle/spouse/partner and children <u>over 18 yrs</u>)	4
	With colleagues, associates, fellow workers, team	5
	With friends	6
	With tour group	7

Q6a) Including this trip, approximately how many times have you ever visited South Africa? ENTER EXACT NUMBER <i>IF "FIRST TIME" SELECTED, SKIP TO Q7a.</i>			
Q6b) Of these visits, how many were in the last 3 years? ENTER EXACT NUMBER			
Q6c) When did you last visit South Africa, excluding this trip? READ OUT PLEASE CIRCLE ONE ONLY.			
Q6a)	Q6b)	Q6c) Last visited (PLEASE CIRCLE ONE)	
Number of times visited – ENTER EXACT NUMBER	Visits in last 3 years – ENTER EXACT NUMBER	Less than a week ago	1
		Less than a month ago	2
		Less than 6 months ago	3
		Less than a year ago	4
		Less than 3 years ago	5
		Less than 5 years ago	6
		More than 5 years ago	7

Q7a) Before you decided to visit South Africa, what were the reasons why you decided to visit South Africa?				
DO NOT READ OUT; ONE MENTION ONLY IN COLUMN 1 AND 2; MULTIPLE MENTIONS IN COLUMN 3	1 ST MENTION	2 ND MENTION	OTHER MENTIONS	
South Africa's different cultures	1	1	1	
Experiencing a different country	2	2	2	
South Africa after political change	3	3	3	
To be able to relax and escape	4	4	4	
The climate	5	5	5	
Exploring my heritage	6	6	6	
South Africa's uniqueness	7	7	7	
Diversity of attractions	8	8	8	
The scenic beauty	9	9	9	
Value for money	10	10	10	
Availability of a wide variety of merchandise	11	11	11	
Good pricing of merchandise	12	12	12	
Good variety of merchandise	13	13	13	
Business opportunities	14	14	14	
Exploring potential business ventures	15	15	15	
The wildlife	16	16	16	
Medical facilities	17	17	17	
Business / Investment interests	18	18	18	
To visit family and friends	19	19	19	
Nothing specific	20	20	20	
None		98	98	
Other (Specify)				
Q7b). How many weeks before arriving in South Africa did you make the decision to visit South Africa? RECORD.WRITE IN NUMBER OF WEEKS			
Q7c). When deciding to go come to South Africa, did you try and get more information on South Africa?	Yes	1		
	No	2 GO TO Q7L		
Q7d). IF YES, ASK: What information did you seek? MULTIPLE MENTIONS POSSIBLE.	Accommodation	1		
	Transportation	2		
	Main attractions	3		
	Business opportunities	4		
	Other (Specify)			
Q7e). Where did you seek this information? MULTIPLE MENTIONS POSSIBLE.	Friend and relatives at home	1		
	Friends and relatives in South Africa	2		
	A travel agent	3		
	Brochures	4		
	The Internet	5		
	Travel books	6		
	Travel magazines/newspapers	7		
	My company/organisation	8		
	South African Tourism	9		
	South African embassy	10		
	Other (specify)			
Q7f). Where did you buy the following? MULTIPLE MENTIONS POSSIBLE.	Product	Own Country	In South Africa	Did not buy
	Accommodation	1	2	3
	Transportation to SA	1	2	3

CONFIDENTIALITY CLAUSE			
WE DO NOT WORK FOR CUSTOMS AND IMMIGRATION. THE INFORMATION YOU GIVE US IS CONFIDENTIAL. THE INFORMATION THAT WE GATHER FROM THIS SURVEY WILL BE USED BY SOUTH AFRICAN TOURISM TO PLAN AND IMPROVE TOURISM IN ORDER TO MARKET SOUTH AFRICA SUCCESSFULLY. I AM GOING TO ASK YOU QUESTIONS ON YOUR SPENDING PATTERNS FOR THIS TRIP. THIS INFORMATION WILL BE USED TO MEASURE THE ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTION OF TOURISM.			
Q8a) Thinking about your travel expenses, can you give an approximate cost for yourself only, or can you only give a cost for more than one person? ONE MENTION ONLY.	For myself only	1	Skip to Q8c
	For more than one person	2	Continue
Q8b) Can you give an approximate travel expense for? ONE MENTION ONLY.	Yourself and your Spouse/Partner	1	
	Yourself and your Family	2	Record number of people:
	Yourself and your Group	3	Record number of people
Q8c) What is the total amount spent, including everything spent in your country for this trip? By this I mean all expenditure from the time the trip was planned to the time that you return to your country.	CURRENCY		TOTAL
Q8d) How much was spent in your own country?	CURRENCY		TOTAL
Q8e) If possible please give a breakdown of the total amount spent on your visit to South Africa that was prepaid in your country? PROMPT FOR NUMBER OF PEOPLE TRAVELLING USING Q8a AS A QUALIFIER			
		CURRENCY:	AMOUNT:
AIRLINE TICKET ONLY	1		
ACCOMMODATION ONLY	2		
CAR HIRE ONLY	3		
COACH TOURS ONLY	4		
MEALS ONLY	5		
FULLY INCLUSIVE PACKAGE (i.e. airfare, accommodation, coach tours and food ALL INCLUDED)	6		
FULL PACKAGE (i.e. airfare, accommodation, and food ALL INCLUDED)	7		
PACKAGE (i.e. airfare and accommodation INCLUDED)	8		
OTHER (SPECIFY).....			
Q8f) How much was spent in South Africa?	CURRENCY		TOTAL
Q8g) If possible give a breakdown of the total amount spent in South Africa? PROMPT FOR NUMBER OF PEOPLE TRAVELLING USING Q8a AS A QUALIFIER			
Accommodation	CURRENCY	Code	AMOUNT
Transport	CURRENCY		AMOUNT
Food and Beverages	CURRENCY		AMOUNT
Leisure and Entertainment	CURRENCY		AMOUNT
Medical	CURRENCY		AMOUNT
Shopping for goods for personal use	CURRENCY		AMOUNT
Shopping for goods to be resold	CURRENCY		AMOUNT
Capital goods, e.g. Immoveable assets, motor vehicle, financial assets (stocks, bonds, etc)	CURRENCY		AMOUNT
Other (specify):	CURRENCY		AMOUNT

Q8a). What items, if any, did you buy while in South Africa? DO NOT READ OUT							
Q8b). Where did you buy ... ? EACH ITEM BOUGHT, DO NOT READ OUT							
Q8a) What item was bought...		Q8b) Where the item was Bought					
		Wholesaler(e.g. Trade Centre, Makro)	Retail/ Shopping Mall	Factory	Flea/ craft Market	Other (specify)	Code
Groceries	1	1	2	3	4		
Clothing	2	1	2	3	4		
Jewellery	3	1	2	3	4		
Curios/craft	4	1	2	3	4		
Furniture	5	1	2	3	4		
Appliances	6	1	2	3	4		
Hardware	7	1	2	3	4		
Media	8	1	2	3	4		
Motor vehicles	9	1	2	3	4		
Motor vehicle spares	10	1	2	3	4		
Property/house	11	1	2	3	4		
Financial assets, e.g. stocks, bonds, etc.	12	1	2	3	4		
None	99						
Other (specify)		1	2	3	4		

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY:
 * Appliances – stoves, fridge, hifi, TV; * Hardware – building materials, tools, paint; * Media – books, videos, CDs, DVDs

Q.10 Please can you rate your satisfaction the following attributes for this trip? Please rate the attributes where 1 = not at all satisfied, 5 = extremely satisfied (READ OUT) and 0 = NOT APPLICABLE							
Attribute	Rating						
Hospitable and friendly people	1	2	3	4	5	0	
Domestic flights	1	2	3	4	5	0	
Natural attractions	1	2	3	4	5	0	
Public transportation	1	2	3	4	5	0	
Accommodation	1	2	3	4	5	0	
Availability of information	1	2	3	4	5	0	
Service levels	1	2	3	4	5	0	
Safety and security	1	2	3	4	5	0	
General Infrastructure (roads, water, electricity, telephones)	1	2	3	4	5	0	
Customs and Immigration	1	2	3	4	5	0	

Q11a) Thinking of your trip to South Africa, what were your BEST EXPERIENCES? PROBE THOROUGHLY			
DO NOT READ OUT; ONE MENTION ONLY IN COLUMN 1 AND 2; MULTIPLE MENTIONS IN COLUMN 3	1 ST MENTION	2 ND MENTION	OTHER MENTIONS
I had no outstanding experience	1	1	1
The scenic beauty	2	2	2
The wildlife/game parks/safari	3	3	3
Hospitality and friendly people	4	4	4
Visiting family /friends	5	5	5
Good service	6	6	6
Value for money	7	7	7
The diverse experiences	8	8	8
Good infrastructure	9	9	9
The culture & heritage	10	10	10
The diverse experiences	11	11	11
None		99	99
Other (specify):			

Q11b) Thinking of your trip to South Africa, what were your WORST EXPERIENCES? PROBE THOROUGHLY

DO NOT READ OUT; ONE MENTION ONLY IN COLUMN 1 AND 2; MULTIPLE MENTIONS IN COLUMN 3	1 ST MENTION	2 ND MENTION	OTHER MENTIONS
I had no bad experience	1	1	1
Personal safety	2	2	2
Safety and security	3	3	3
Poor service in general	4	4	4
Poor airport service	5	5	5
Poor signage / road signs	6	6	6
Expensive	7	7	7
Poverty	8	8	8
Unfriendly people	9	9	9
Poor transport facilities	10	10	10
None		98	98
Other (specify):			

If answer in Q11b is Personal safety OR Safety and Security, then ask –

Q11c) Were you personally a victim of crime?

Yes	1
No	2

CONFIDENTIALITY CLAUSE
 READ OUT: I would now like to ask you a few demographic questions for statistical purposes only. We do not work for customs and immigration, the information you give us is confidential. The information that we gather from this survey will be used by south african tourism to plan and improve tourism in order to market south africa successfully.

Q12a) What is your occupation?: PLEASE CIRCLE ONE ONLY		Q12b) What is your age? PLEASE RECORD EXACT NUMBER:	
Executive / Managerial	1		
Professional	2		
Clerical / sales	3		
Artisan	4		
Labourer	5		
Informal sector	6		
NGO's / Community services	7		
Home executive	8		
Retired / pensioner	9		
Student	10		
Unemployed	11		
Civil servant	12		
Self-employed	13		
Other (specify).....			

Q12c) What is your marital status? PLEASE CIRCLE ONE ONLY:	
Married or living together, with no children	1
Married or living together, with no children under 18 years old	2
Married or living together, with at least one child under 18 years	3
Single, divorced, widowed with no children	4
Single, divorced, widowed with no children under 18 years old	5
Single, divorced, widowed with at least one child under 18 years	6

Q13) What is your approximate PERSONAL MONTHLY INCOME (before tax and other deductions)? Please include all sources of income, e.g. salaries, pensions, income from investments etc. This is purely for statistical purposes.

CURRENCY	PERSONAL MONTHLY INCOME	WRITE IN

Q14) South African Tourism would like to send you some information about holidays in South Africa from time to time. If you would like to receive this information, then could I please have your full name and email and/or postal address?

NAME: _____ **AND/OR** POSTAL ADDRESS: _____

E-MAIL ADDRESS: _____

THANK YOU VERY MUCH FOR YOUR CO-OPERATION. HAVE A PLEASANT JOURNEY AND COME BACK SOON

FOR MORE INFORMATION ON SOUTH AFRICAN TOURISM, PLEASE GO TO
www.southafrica.net

Glossary

Country of residence	If a person resides (or intends to reside) for more than one year in a given country and has there his/her centre of economic interest (e.g. his/her major source of income), he/she is considered as a resident of this country.
Domestic tourism	The tourism of resident visitors within the economic territory of the country of reference.
Domestic tourism consumption	Comprises the consumption of resident <i>visitors</i> within the economic territory of the country of reference.
Domestic tourist	A resident <i>visitor</i> who visits within the economic territory of the country of reference.
Domestic visitor	Visitors, whose country of residence is the country visited, they may be nationals of this country or foreigners.
Expenditure	The value of the amounts that buyers pay or agree to pay to sellers in exchange for the goods or services that sellers provide to them or to other <i>institutional units</i> designated by the buyers.
Establishments	An <i>enterprise</i> , or part of an <i>enterprise</i> , which is situated in one location and engaged in mainly one type of productive activity, which is the <i>principal activity</i> .
Gross Domestic Product	The total value of goods and services produced within the geographic boundaries of a country for a specified period of time.
Gross fixed capital formation	The total value of a producer's acquisitions, less disposals, of fixed assets during the accounting period plus certain additions to the value of non-produced assets realised by the productive activity of <i>institutional units</i> . Fixed assets are tangible or intangible assets produced as outputs from processes of production that are themselves used repeatedly or continuously in other processes of production for more than one year.

Household final consumption expenditure	Includes all consumption expenditure made by households from their own cash resources (including all income in cash received), as well as all the counterpart of income in kind (except social transfers in kind) that households might have received, such as remuneration in kind and other transfers in kind. It also includes the value of all consumption of output for own final use, such as those provided by second homes on own account used for tourism purposes or what it can have received through barter transactions.
Inbound tourism consumption	Comprises the consumption of non-resident <i>visitors</i> within the economic territory of the country of reference and/or that provided by residents.
Inbound tourist	A non-resident <i>visitor</i> who visit within the economic territory of the country of reference.
Industry	A group of <i>establishments</i> engaged in the same, or similar, kinds of economic activity.
Internal tourism	The tourism of <i>visitors</i> , both resident and non-resident, within the economic territory of the <i>country of residence</i> . It is the combination of <i>domestic</i> and <i>inbound tourism</i> .
Internal tourism consumption	The consumption of both resident and non-resident <i>visitors</i> within the economic territory of the country of reference and/or that provided by residents.
International tourist	An <i>international visitor</i> who stays at least one night in collective or private accommodation in the country visited.
International traveller	Any person on a <i>trip</i> between two or more localities in different countries.
International visitor	Any person who travels to a country other than that in which he/she has his/her <i>residence</i> but outside his/her <i>usual</i> environment for a period that is less than 12 months and whose main purpose of visit is other that the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the country visited.
National tourism	National tourism is the combination of <i>domestic</i> and <i>outbound tourism</i> .
National tourism consumption	The consumption of both resident <i>visitors</i> within and outside the economic territory of the country of reference.

Occupancy rate	The number of <i>stay unit</i> nights sold, divided by the product of the number of <i>stay units</i> nights available and the number of days in the survey period, expressed as a percentage.
Outbound tourism	The <i>tourism</i> of resident <i>visitors</i> outside the economic territory of the country of reference.
Outbound tourism consumption	Comprises the consumption of resident visitors outside the economic territory of the country of reference and provided by non-residents.
Overseas traveller (Tourism and migration)	A foreign traveller visiting South Africa (SA), excluding travellers from mainland Africa and from 'unspecified' countries.
Purpose of visit	The major groups that are recommended for classifying the main purpose of visit (or trip) are: Leisure, recreation and holidays Visiting friends and relatives Business and professional Health treatment Religion/pilgrimages Other
Residence	An <i>institutional unit's</i> residence is the location where its centre of principal economic interest can be found. The residence of a household is that of all its members.
Same day visitor	A <i>visitor</i> who visits a place for less than one night.
Stay unit	The unit of accommodation available to be charged out to guests, for example, a powered site in a caravan park or a room in a hotel.
Stay unit night sold	The total number of <i>stay units</i> occupied on each night during the survey period.
Tourism	The activities of persons travelling to and staying in places outside their <i>usual environment</i> for not more than one consecutive year for leisure, business and other purposes not related to the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the place visited.
Tourism characteristic activity	Those productive activities that have <i>tourism characteristic</i> products as their principal output.
Tourism characteristic industry	A group of <i>establishments</i> whose principal productive activity is a <i>tourism characteristic activity</i> .

Tourism characteristic products	Products which, in the absence of <i>visitors</i> , in most countries would probably cease to exist in meaningful quantity or for which the level of consumption would be significantly reduced and for which it seems possible to obtain statistical information.
Tourism consumption	The total consumption expenditure made by a <i>visitor</i> or on behalf of a <i>visitor</i> for and during his/her trip and stay at a destination.
Tourism connected activities	Those productive activities that have <i>tourism-connected products</i> as their principal output.
Tourism gross domestic product	The gross domestic product generated in the economy by the <i>tourism industries</i> and other <i>industries</i> in response to <i>tourism internal consumption</i> .
Tourism gross fixed capital formation	Is the sum of the gross fixed capital formation in specific tourism fixed produced assets by all economic productive activities and the gross fixed capital formation of tourism industries in non-specific tourism fixed assets.
Tourist	A visitor who stays at least one night in the place visited.
Usual environment	To be outside the 'usual environment' the person should travel more than 40 kilometres from place of residence (one way) AND the place should NOT be visited more than one a week. This includes place of work and place of study. Leisure and recreational trips are included irrespective of frequency.
Value added of the tourism industries	Sums the <i>value added</i> of all characteristic producers regardless of the buyers of their output; it excludes non-characteristic producers.
Visitor	Any person travelling to a place other than that of his/her <i>usual environment</i> for less than 12 months and whose main purpose of trip is other than the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the place visited.
Visitor consumption	The total consumption expenditure made by a <i>visitor</i> or on behalf of a <i>visitor</i> for or during his/her <i>trip</i> and stay at the destination.
Visitors' expenditures	Are traditionally used in the analysis of the tourism economy. They include expenditures on goods and services consumed by <i>visitors</i> for and during their <i>trips</i> and stay at destination. It corresponds with the monetary transactions component of tourism consumption.